

OLD FRENCH SERIES • VOLUME 2

THE SONG OF ROLAND

La Chanson de Roland

The Song of Roland

The Oxford Text

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

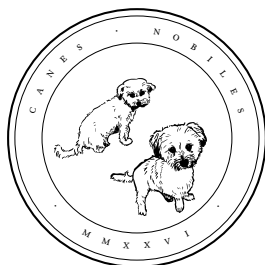


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 2 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Joseph Bédier's text
of the Oxford manuscript, *La Chanson de Roland* (Paris, 1922)

Set from the Wikisource keying of Bédier's edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is the Anglo-Norman scribe's as Bédier prints it, with u and v, i and j distinguished, the acute on a tonic final e, and the tréma where two vowels do not form a diphthong; the numerals stand between points as the manuscript writes them; *** marks a line lost or illegible in the manuscript, and AOI is the manuscript's own unexplained mark, kept where it stands.

CONTENTS

I · The Council of Marsile	7
II · The Council of Charlemagne	14
III · Ganelon's Treason	33
IV · The Rearguard	58
V · The Twelve Saracen Peers	73
VI · The Horn Refused	85
VII · The Battle of the Peers	98
VIII · Marsile's Attack	117
IX · The Horn Sounded	134
X · The Death of Oliver	148
XI · The Last Stand	161
XII · The Death of Roland	179
XIII · The Pursuit and the Miracle	189
XIV · Baligant	205
XV · The Two Armies	232
XVI · The Battle of the Emperors	257
XVII · Aude and the Trial of Ganelon	287

The Council of Marsile

I

Charles has been seven years in Spain and holds every city but Saragossa, where King Marsile, who serves Mahomet and Apollo, asks his lords how to escape ruin. Blancandrin advises a false submission: gifts, hostages, and a promise that Marsile will follow Charles to Aix and take the Christian faith; the hostages may die, but Spain will be saved. Marsile sends ten of his most treacherous barons with olive branches to Charles.

I

Carles li reis, nostre emperere magnes,

Charles the king our emperor great

set anz tuz pleins ad estet en Espaigne:

seven years all full has been in Spain

tresqu'en la mer cunquist la tere altaigne.

up-to the sea he-conquered the land lofty

N'i ad castel ki devant lui remaigne;

Not-there is castle which before him would-remain

mur ne citet n'i est remés a fraindre,

wall nor city not-there is left to be-broken

fors Sarraguce, ki est en une muntaigne.

except Saragossa which is on a mountain

Li reis Marsilie la tient, ki Deu nen aimet.

The king Marsile it holds who God not loves

Mahumet sert e Apollin reclimet:

Mahomet he-serves and Apollo invokes

nes poet garder que mals ne l'i ataignet. AOI.

not-himself he-can guard that harm not him-there reach —

5

- 10 Li reis Marsilie esteit en Sarraguce.
The king Marsile was in Saragossa
 Alez en est en un verger suz l'umbre.
Gone thence he-is into an orchard under the-shade
 Sur un perrun de marbre bloi se culchet;
On a block of marble blue himself he-lays
 environ lui plus de vint milie humes.
around him more than twenty thousand men
 Il en apelet e ses dux e ses cuntes:
He thereof calls both his dukes and his counts
- 15 «Oez, seignurs, quel pecchet nus encumbret.
Hear lords what sin us burdens
 Li empereres Charles de France dulce
The emperor Charles of France sweet
 en cest païs nos est venuz cunfundre.
into this country us is come to-confound
 Jo nen ai ost qui bataille li dunne,
I not have army which battle to-him would-give
 ne n'ai tel gent ki la sue derumpet.
nor not-have such people which the his would-break
- 20 Cunseilez mei cume mi savie hume,
Counsel me as my wise men
 si me guarisez e de mort et de hunte!»
and me save both from death and from shame
 N'i ad païen ki un sul mot respundet,
Not-there is pagan who a single word would-answer
 fors Blancandrins de Castel de Valfunde.
except Blancandrin of Castel of Valfunde

III

Blancandrins fut des plus saives paiens;

Blancandrin was of-the most wise pagans

de vasselage fut asez chevaler,

in prowess he-was quite (a-)knight

prozdom i out pur sun seignur aider,

worthy-man there was for his lord to-help

e dist al rei: «Ore ne vus esmaiez!

and he-said to-the king Now not yourselves dismay

Mandez Carlun, a l'orguillus e al fier,

Send-word to-Charles to the-proud and to-the fierce

fedeilz servises e mult granz amistez.

faithful services and very great friendships

Vos li durrez urs e leons e chens,

You to-him will-give bears and lions and dogs

set cenx camelz e mil hosturs muers,

seven hundred camels and a-thousand hawks moulted

d'or e d'argent .IIII. C. muls chargez,

of-gold and of-silver four Hundred mules laden

cinquante carre qu'en ferat carier:

fifty carts which-thereof he-will-have carted

ben en purrat luer ses soldeiers.

well therewith he-will-be-able to-pay his soldiers

En ceste tere ad asez osteiet;

In this land he-has much campaigned

en France, ad Ais, s'en deit ben repairer.

to France to Aix himself-thence he-ought well to-return

Vos le sivrez a la feste seint Michel,

You him will-follow at the feast (of-)saint Michael

25

30

35

- si recevrez la lei de chrestiens,
and you-will-receive the law of Christians
- serez ses hom par honur e par ben.
you-will-be his man by honor and by good
- 40 S'en volt ostages, e vos l'en enveiez,
If-thereof he-wants hostages then you to-him-thereof send
- u dis u vint, pur lui afancer.
either ten or twenty for him to-reassure
- Enveius i les filz de noz muillers:
Let-us-send there the sons of our wives
- par num d'ocire i enverrai le men.
by name of-killing there I-will-send the mine
- Asez est melz qu'il i perdent lé chefs
Much is better that-they there lose the heads
- 45 que nus perduns l'onur ne la deintet,
than we lose the-honor or the dignity
- ne nus seiuns cunduiz a mendeier!» AOI.
nor we be brought to begging —

IV

- Dist Blancandrins: «Pa ceste meie destre
Said Blancandrin By this my right(-hand)
- e par la barbe ki al piz me ventelet,
and by the beard which on-the breast me flutters
- l'ost des Franceis verrez sempres desfere.
the-army of-the French you-will-see at-once disband
- 50 Francs s'en irunt en France, la lur tere.
Franks themselves-thence will-go to France the their land
- Quant cascuns ert a sun meillor repaire,
When each will-be at his best abode

Carles serat ad Ais, a sa capele,

Charles will-be at Aix at his chapel

a seint Michel tendrat mult halte feste.

at saint Michael he-will-hold very high feast

Vendrat li jurz, si passerat li termes,

Will-come the day and will-pass the term

n'orrat de nos paroles ne nuveles.

not-he-will-hear from us words nor news

55

Li reis est fiers e sis curages pesmes:

The king is fierce and his heart cruel

de noz ostages ferat trecher les testes.

of our hostages he-will-have cut-off the heads

Asez est mielz qu'il i perdent les testes

Much is better that-they there lose the heads

que nus perduns clere Espaigne, la bele,

than we lose bright Spain the fair

ne nus aiuns les mals ne les suffraites!»

nor we have the ills nor the privations

60

Dient païen: «Issi poet il ben estre!»

Say pagans Thus may it well be

V

Li reis Marsilie out sun cunseill finet,

The king Marsile had his council finished

sin apelat Clarin de Balaguet,

and-then called Clarin of Balaguet

Estamarin e Eudropin, sun per,

Estamarin and Eudropin his peer

- 65 e Priamun e Guarlan le barbet
and Priamon and Guarlan the bearded
 e Machiner e sun uncle, Maheu,
and Machiner and his uncle Mabeu
 e Joüner e Malbien d'ultremer
and Joüner and Malbien of-overseas
 e Blancandrins, por la raisun cunter.
and Blancandrin for the case to-state
 Des plus feluns dis en ad apelez:
Of-the most treacherous ten thereof he-has called
- 70 «Seignurs baruns, a Carlemagnes irez.
Lords barons to Charlemagne you-will-go
 Il est al siege a Cordres la citet.
He is at-the siege at Cordres the city
 Branches d'olives en voz mains porterez,
Branches of-olive in your hands you-will-carry
 ço senefiet pais e humilitet.
that signifies peace and humility
 Par voz saveirs sem puez acorder,
By your wisdoms if-me you-can reconcile
- 75 jo vos durrai or e argent asez,
I to-you will-give gold and silver plenty
 teres e fiez tant cum vos en vuldrez.»
lands and fiefs as-much as you thereof will-want
 Dient paien: «De ço avun nus asez!» AOI.
Say pagans Of that have we enough —

VI

Li reis Marsilie out finet sun conseil,

The king Marsile had finished his council

dist a ses humes: «Seignurs, vos en ireiz.

said to his men Lords you thence will-go

Branches d'olive en voz mains portereiz,

Branches of-olive in your hands you-will-carry

si me direz a Carlemagne le rei

and for-me you-will-say to Charlemagne the king

pur le soen Deu qu'il ait mercit de mei.

for the his-own God that-be have mercy on me

Ja einz ne verrat passer cest premer meis

Ever before not he-will-see pass this first month

que jel sivrai od mil de mes fedeilz,

but-that I-him will-follow with a-thousand of my faithful

si recevrai la chrestiene lei,

and I-will-receive the Christian law

serai ses hom par amur e par feid.

I-will-be his man by love and by faith

S'il voelt ostages, il en avrat par veir.»

If-he wants hostages he thereof will-have in truth

Dist Blancandrins: «Mult bon plait en avreiz.» AOI.

Said Blancandrin Very good agreement thereof you-will-have —

80

85

VII

Dis blanches mules fist amener Marsilies,

Ten white mules had brought Marsile

que li tramist li reis de Suatilie.

which to-him sent the king of Suatilie

90

Li frein sunt d'or, les seles d'argent mises.

The bridles are of-gold the saddles of-silver set

Cil sunt muntez ki le message firent,

Those are mounted who the message did

enz en lur mains portent branches d'olive.

right in their hands they-carry branches of-olive

Vindrent a Charles, ki France ad en baillie:

They-came to Charles who France has in keeping

95 nes poet garder que alques ne l'engignent. AOI.

not-himself he-can guard that somewhat not him-they-deceive —

The Council of Charlemagne

II

Charles receives Marsile's envoys at Cordres and puts their offer to his barons. Roland recalls the envoys Basan and Basilie, whom Marsile beheaded, and urges war; Ganelon calls him a fool, and Naimes counsels peace. Naimes, Roland, Oliver, and Turpin each offer to go to Marsile and are refused; Roland names Ganelon, his stepfather, who threatens him and, when the glove falls to the ground as he reaches for it, takes the staff and letter as a mission of death.

VIII

Li empereres se fait e balz e liez:

The emperor himself makes both joyful and glad

Cordres ad prise e les murs peceiez,

Cordres he-has taken and the walls shattered

od ses cadables les turs en abatied;

with his catapults the towers thereof he-has-thrown-down

mult grant eschech en unt si chevaler

very great booty thereof have his knights

d'or e d'argent e de guarnemenz chers.

of-gold and of-silver and of equipment precious

En la citet nen ad remés païen

In the city not has remained pagan

ne seit ocis u devient chrestien.

(who-)not be killed or becomes Christian

Li empereres est en un grant verger,

The emperor is in a great orchard

ensembl' od lui Rollant e Oliver,

together with him Roland and Oliver

Sansun li dux e Anseïs li fiers,

Samson the duke and Anseïs the fierce

Gefreid d'Anjou, le rei gunfanuner,

Geoffrey of-Anjou the king's standard-bearer

e si i furent e Gerin e Gerers;

and also there were both Gerin and Gerer

la u cist furent, des altres i out bien:

there where these were of-the others there were many

de dulce France i ad quinze milliers.

from sweet France there are fifteen thousands

Sur palies blancs siedent cil cevaler,

On silks white sit those knights

as tables juent pur els esbaneier

at tables they-play for themselves to-amuse

e as eschechs li plus saive e li veill,

and at chess the most wise and the old

e escremissent cil bacheler leger.

and fence those bachelors nimble

100

105

110

Desuz un pin, delez un eglenter,

Under a pine beside an eglantine

115 un faldestoed i unt fait fut d'or mer:

a throne there they-have made it-was of-gold pure

la siet li reis ki dulce France tient.

there sits the king who sweet France holds

Blanche ad la barbe e tut flurit le chef,

White be-has the beard and all flowered the head

gent ad le cors e le cuntenant fier:

noble be-has the body and the bearing proud

s'est kil demandet, ne l'estoet enseigner.

if-there-is who-him seeks-out not him-it-behooves to-point-out

120 E li message descendirent a pied,

And the messengers dismounted on foot

sil saluerent par amur e par bien.

and-him they-greeted by love and by good

IX

Blancandrins ad tut premereins parled

Blancandrin has all first spoken

e dist al rei: «Salvet seiez de Deu,

and said to-the king Saved be-you by God

le glorius que devuns aürer!

the glorious whom we-must adore

125 Iço vus mandet reis Marsilies li bers:

This to-you sends-word king Marsile the baron

enquis ad mult la lei de salvetet.

inquired be-has much (about-)the law of salvation

De sun avoir vos voelt asez duner,

Of his wealth to-you he-wishes much to-give

urs e leuns e veltres enchaignez,

bears and lions and bounds chained

set cenx cameilz e mil hosturs muez,

seven hundred camels and a-thousand hawks moulted

d'or e d'argent .IIII. cenx muls trussez,

of-gold and of-silver four hundred mules packed

cinquante care que carier en ferez;

fifty carts which to-cart therewith you-will-have

tant i avrat de besanz esmerez

so-many there will-be of bezants refined

dunt bien purrez voz soldeiers luer.

wherewith well you-will-be-able your soldiers to-pay

En cest país avez estet asez;

In this country you-have been enough

en France ad Ais devez bien repairer.

to France to Aix you-ought well to-return

La vos sivrát, ço dit, mis avoez.»

There you be-will-follow that says my liege-lord

Li empereres tent ses mains vers Deu,

The emperor stretches his hands toward God

baisset sun chef, si cumencet a penser. AOI.

lowers his head and begins to think —

X

Li empereres en tint sun chef enclin.

The emperor thereat held his head bowed

De sa parole ne fut mie hastifs,

Of his speech not he-was at-all hasty

sa custume est qu'il parolet a leisir.

his custom is that-he speaks at leisure

130

135

140

Quant se redrecet, mult par out fier lu vis;

When himself he-straightens very much he-had proud the face

dist as messages: «Vus avez mult ben dit.

he-said to-the messengers You have very well spoken

Li reis Marsilies est mult mis enemis:

The king Marsile is much my enemy

145 de cez paroles que vos avez ci dit,

of these words which you have here said

en quel mesure en purrai estre fiz?

in what measure thereof I-shall-be-able to-be sure

— Vos par hostages», ço dist li Sarrazins,

You by hostages that said the Saracen

«dunt vos avrez u dis u quinze u vint.

whereof you will-have either ten or fifteen or twenty

Pa num d'ocire i metrai un mien filz

By name of-death there I-will-put a my son

150 e sin avrez, ço quid, de plus gentilz.

and so-thereof you-will-have that I-think of more noble

Quant vus serez el palais seignurill,

When you will-be in-the palace lordly

a la grant feste seint Michel del Peril,

at the great feast (of-)saint Michael of-the Peril

mis avoez la vos sivat, ço dit.

my liege-lord there you will-follow that he-says

Enz en voz bainz que Deus pur vos i fist,

Right in your baths which God for you there made

155 la vuldrat il chrestiens devenir.»

there will-wish he Christian to-become

Charles respunt: «Uncore purrat guarir.» AOI.

Charles answers Still he-may-be-able to-be-saved —

XI

Bels fut li vespres e li soleilz fut cler.

Fair was the evening and the sun was bright

Les dis mulez fait Charles establer.

The ten mules has Charles stabled

El grant verger fait li reis tendre un tref,

In-the great orchard has the king pitched a tent

les dis messages ad fait enz hosteler;

160

the ten messengers he-has had within lodged

.XII. serjanz les unt ben cunreez;

twelve sergeants them have well provided

la nuit demurent tresque vint al jur cler.

the night they-stay until came to-the day bright

Li empereres est par matin levet,

The emperor is in-the morning risen

messe e matines ad li reis escultet.

mass and matins has the king heard

Desuz un pin en est li reis alez,

165

Under a pine thence is the king gone

ses baruns mandet pur sun conseil finer:

his barons he-summons for his council to-end

par cels de France voelt il del tut errer. AOI.

by those of France wishes he of-the all to-proceed —

XII

Li empereres s'en vait desuz un pin,

The emperor himself-thence goes under a pine

ses baruns mandet pur sun conseil fenir,

his barons he-summons for his council to-finish

- 170 le duc Oger e l'arcevesque Turpin,
the duke Ogier and the-archbishop Turpin
 Richard li velz e sun nevold Henri
Richard the old and his nephew Henry
 e de Gascuigne li proz quens Acelin,
and of Gascony the valiant count Acelin
 Tedbald de Reins e Milun sun cusin,
Thibaut of Reims and Milon his cousin
 e si i furent e Gerers e Gerin;
and also there were both Gerer and Gerin
- 175 ensembl' od els li quens Rollant i vint
together with them the count Roland there came
 e Oliver, li proz e li gentilz;
and Oliver the valiant and the noble
 des Francs de France en i ad plus de mil;
of-the Franks of France thereof there are more than a-thousand
 Guenes i vint, ki la traïsun fist.
Ganelon there came who the treason did
 Des ore cumencet le conseil que mal prist. AOL.
From now begins the council that ill turned-out —

XIII

- 180 «Seignurs barons,» dist li emperere Carles,
Lords barons said the emperor Charles
 «li reis Marsilie m'ad tramis ses messages.
the king Marsile to-me-has sent his messengers
 De sun avoir me voelt duner grant masse,
Of his wealth to-me he-wishes to-give great quantity
 urs e leuns e veltres caeignables,
bears and lions and bounds chainable

set cenz cameilz e mil hosturs muables,

seven hundred camels and a-thousand hawks moulted

quatre cenz muls chargez de l'or d'Arabe,

four hundred mules laden with the-gold of-Arabia

avoec iço plus de cinquante care.

with that more than fifty carts

Mais il me mandet que en France m'en alge:

But he to-me sends-word that to France myself-thence I-should-go

il me sivrat ad Ais, a mun estage,

he me will-follow to Aix to my abode

si recevrat la nostre lei plus salve;

and he-will-receive the our law more saving

chrestiens ert, de mei tendrat ses marches;

Christian he-will-be from me he-will-bold his marches

mais jo ne sai quels en est sis curages.»

but I not know what thereof is his intent

Dient Franceis: «Il nus i cuvent garde!» AOI.

Say French It us there behooves (to-take-)guard —

185

190

XIV

Li empereres out sa raisun fenie.

The emperor had his speech finished

Li quens Rollant, ki ne l'otriet mie,

The count Roland who not it-grants at-all

en piez se drecet, si li vint cuntredire.

on feet himself he-raises and him came to-contradict

Il dist al rei: «Ja mar crerez Marsilie!

He said to-the king Never to-your-sorrow you-will-believe Marsile

Set anz ad pleins qu'en Espagne venimes;

Seven years there-are full that-into Spain we-came

195

- jo vos cunquis e Noples e Commibles,
I for-you conquered both Noples and Commibles
- pris ai Valterne e la tere de Pine
taken I-have Valterne and the land of Pine
- 200 e Balasgued e Tuele e Sezilie:
and Balasgued and Tudela and Sezilie
- li reis Marsilie i fist mult que traître.
the king Marsile there did much as-a traitor
- De ses paiens enveiat quinze,
Of his pagans he-sent fifteen
- chascuns portout une branche d'olive,
each carried a branch of-olive
- nuncerent vos cez paroles meïсме.
they-announced to-you these words same
- 205 A voz Franceis un conseil en presistes,
To your French a council thereon you-took
- loerent vos alques de legerie;
they-advised you somewhat out-of levity
- dous de voz cuntes al païen tramesistes,
two of your counts to-the pagan you-sent
- l'un fut Basan e li altres Basilies;
the-one was Basan and the other Basilie
- les chef en prist es puis desuz Haltilie.
the heads thereof he-took in-the hills below Haltilie
- 210 Faites la guer cum vos l'avez enprise,
Wage the war as you it-have undertaken
- en Sarraguce menez vostre ost banie,
to Saragossa lead your host assembled

metez le sege a tute vostre vie,
lay the siege for all your life
 si vengez cels que li fels fist ocire!» AOI.
and avenge those whom the felon had killed —

XV

Li emperere en tint sun chef enbrunc,
The emperor thereat held his head lowered
 si duist sa barbe, afaitad sun gernun,
and stroked his beard smoothed his mustache
 ne ben ne mal ne respunt sun nevuld.
neither good nor ill not he-answers his nephew

215

Franceis se taisent, ne mais que Guenelun.
French themselves keep-silent not except that Ganelon
 En piez se drecet, si vint devant Carlun,
On feet himself he-raises and came before Charles
 mult fierement cumencet sa raisun
very proudly he-begins his speech

e dist al rei: «Ja mar crerez bricun,
and said to-the king Never to-your-sorrow you-will-believe (a-)fool
 ne mei ne altre, se de vostre prod nun!
neither me nor another except for your profit not

220

Quant ço vos mandet li reis Marsiliun
Since that to-you sends-word the king Marsile
 qu'il devendrat jointes ses mains tis hom
that-he will-become joined his hands thy man
 e tute Espaigne tendrat par vostre dun,
and all Spain will-hold by your gift
 puis recevrat la lei que nus tenum,
then he-will-receive the law which we hold

225

qui ço vos lodet que cest plait degetuns,
who-ever that to-you advises that this offer we-reject
 ne li chalt, sire, de quel mort nus muriuns.
not to-him it-matters lord of what death we should-die
 Cunseill d'orguill n'est dreiz que a plus munt;
Counsel of-pride not-is right that to more it-mount
 laissum les fols, as sages nus tenuns!» AOI.
let-us-leave the fools to-the wise ourselves let-us-hold —

XVI

230 Après ço i est Neimes venud,
After that there is Naimés come
 meilleur vassal n'aveit en la curt nul,
better vassal not-there-was in the court any
 e dist al rei: «Ben l'avez entendud:
and said to-the king Well it-you-have heard
 Guenes li quens ço vus ad respondud;
Ganelon the count that to-you has answered
 saveir i ad, mais qu'il seit entendud.
sense there is-in-it provided that-it be heeded

235 Li reis Marsilie est de guere vencud:
The king Marsile is by war vanquished
 vos li avez tuz ses castels toluz,
you from-him have all his castles taken
 od voz caables avez fruiset ses murs,
with your catapults you-have broken his walls
 ses citez arses e ses humes vencuz.
his cities burned and his men vanquished
 Quant il vos mandet qu'aiez mercit de lui,
Since he to-you sends-word that-you-have mercy on him

pecchet fereit ki dunc li fesist plus.

sin would-do who then to-him should-do more

U par ostage vos en voelt faire soïurs,

Or by hostage you thereof he-wishes to-make sure

ceste grant guerre ne deit munter a plus.»

this great war not ought to-mount to more

Dient Franceis: «Ben ad parlet li dux.» AOI.

Say (the-)French Well has spoken the duke —

240

XVII

«Seignurs baruns, qui i enveieruns,

Lords barons whom there shall-we-send

en Sarraguce, al rei Marsiliuns?»

to Saragossa to-the king Marsile

Respunt dux Neimes: «Jo irai, par vostre dun!

Answers duke Naimés I will-go by your leave

Livrez m'en ore le guant e le bastun.»

Give me-thereof now the glove and the staff

Respunt li reis: «Vos estes saives hom.

Answers the king You are (a-)wise man

Par ceste barbe e par cest men gernun,

By this beard and by this my mustache

vos n'irez pas uan de mei si luign.

you not-will-go at-all this-year from me so far

Alez sedeir, quant nuls ne vos sumunt!

Go sit-down since anyone not you summons

245

250

XVIII

Seignurs baruns, qui i purruns enveier,

Lords barons whom there shall-we-be-able to-send

al Sarrazin ki Sarraguce tient?»

to-the Saracen who Saragossa holds

Respunt Rollant: «Jo i puis aler mult ben!

Answers Roland I there can go very well

255 — Nu ferez certes,» dist li quens Oliver.

Not-it you-will-do surely said the count Oliver

«Vostre curages est mult pesmes e fiers:

Your temper is very fierce and proud

jo me crendreie que vos vos meslisez.

I myself would-fear that you yourself might-embroil

Se li reis voelt, jo i puis aler ben.»

If the king wishes I there can go well

Respunt li reis: «Ambdui vos en taisez!

Answers the king Both yourselves thereof keep-silent

260 Ne vos ne il n'i porterez les piez.

Neither you nor he not-there will-carry the feet

Par ceste barbe que veez blancheier,

By this beard which you-see whiten

li duze per mar i serunt jugez!»

the twelve peers to-their-sorrow there will-be judged

Franceis se taisent, as les vus aquisez.

French themselves keep-silent behold them to-you quieted

XIX

Turpins de Reins en est levet del renc

Turpin of Reims thereupon is risen from-the rank

e dist al rei: «Laissez ester voz Francs!

265

and said to-the king Let be your Franks

En cest païs avez estet set anz,

In this country you-have been seven years

mult unt oüd e peines e ahans.

much they-have had both pains and hardships

Dunez m'en, sire, le bastun e le quant

Give me-thereof lord the staff and the glove

e jo irai al Sarazin espan,

and I will-go to-the Saracen Spanish

sin vois vedeir alques de sun semblant.»

270

and-so I-go to-see somewhat of his bearing

Li empereres respunt par maltalant:

The emperor answers in anger

«Alez sedeir desur cel palie blanc!

Go sit-down upon that silk white

N'en parlez mais, se jo nel vos cumant!» AOI.

Not-thereof speak more unless I not-it to-you command —

XX

«Francs chevalers,» dist li emperere Carles,

Frankish knights said the emperor Charles

«car m'eslisez un barun de ma marche,

275

now for-me-choose a baron of my march

qu'a Marsiliun me portast mun message.»

who-to Marsile for-me might-carry my message

Ço dist Rollant: «Ço ert Guenes, mis parastre.»

That said Roland That will-be Ganelon my stepfather

Dient Franceis: «Car il le poet ben faire.

Say (the-)French For he it can well do

Se lui lessez, n'i trametrez plus saive.»

If him you-leave not-there you-will-send more wise

280 E li quens Guenes en fut mult anguisables.

And the count Ganelon thereat was very anguished

De sun col getet ses grandes pels de martre

From his neck he-throws his great furs of marten

e est remés en sun bialt de palie.

and has remained in his tunic of silk

Vairs out les oeilz e mult fier lu visage;

Gray he-had the eyes and very proud the face

gent out le cors e les costez out larges;

noble he-had the body and the sides he-had broad

285 tant par fut bels tuit si per l'en esguardent.

so much he-was handsome all his peers him-thereat gaze-at

Dist a Rollant: «Tut fol, pur quei t'esrages?

He-said to Roland Utter fool for what dost-thou-rage

Ço set hom ben que jo sui tis parastres,

That knows one well that I am thy stepfather

si as juget qu'a Marsiliun en alge.

and thou-hast judged that-to Marsile thence I-should-go

Se Deus ço dunet que jo de la repaire,

If God that grants that I from there return

290 jo t'en muvra un si grant contraire

I to-thee-thereof will-stir-up a so great harm

ki durerat a trestut tun edage.»

which will-last for all thy life

Respunt Rollant: «Orgoill oi e folage.

Answers Roland Pride I-bear and folly

Ço set hom ben n'ai cure de manace.

That knows one well not-I-have care of threat

Mai saives hom il deit faire message:

But (a-)wise man he ought to-do (the-)message

si li reis voelt, prez sui por vus le face!» AOI.

if the king wishes ready I-am for you it I-do —

295

XXI

Guenes respunt: «Pur mei n'iras tu mie!

Ganelon answers For me not-wilt-go thou at-all

Tu n'ies mes hom ne jo ne sui tis sire.

Thou not-art my man nor I not am thy lord

Carles comandet que face sun servise:

Charles commands that I-do his service

en Sarraguce en irai a Marsilie.

to Saragossa thence I-will-go to Marsile

Einz i frai un poi de legerie

First there I-will-do a bit of folly

que jo n'esclair ceste meie grant ire.»

so-that I vent this my great anger

Quant l'ot Rollant, si cumençat a rire. AOI.

When it-heard Roland then he-began to laugh —

300

XXII

Quant ço veit Guenes qu'ore s'en rit Rollant,

When that sees Ganelon that-now himself-thereat laughs Roland

dunc ad tel doel pur poi d'ire ne fent;

then he-has such grief for little of-anger not he-bursts

305 a ben petit que il ne pert le sens,
by very little that he not loses the sense
 e dit al cunte: «Jo ne vus aim nient:
and says to-the count I not you love at-all
 sur mei avez turnet fals jugement.
upon me you-have turned false judgment
 Dreiz emperere, veiz me ci en present:
Rightful emperor you-see me here in presence
 ademplir voeill vostre comandement.
to-fulfill I-wish your command

XXIII

310 En Sarraguce sai ben qu'aler m'estoet. AOI.
To Saragossa I-know well that-to-go me-it-behooves —
 Hom ki la vait repaier ne s'en poet.
(A-)man who there goes to-return not himself-thence can
 Ensur que tut si ai jo vostre soer,
Moreover that all so have I your sister
 sin ai un filz, ja plus bels n'en estoet.
and-thereof I-have a son ever more handsome not-thereof is-needed
 Ço est Baldewin,» ço dit, «ki ert prozdoem.
That is Baldwin that he-says who will-be (a-)worthy-man
 315 A lui lais jo mes honurs e mes fieus.
To him leave I my honors and my fiefs
 Guadez le ben, ja nel verrai des oilz.»
Guard him well ever not-him I-shall-see with-the eyes
 Carles respunt: «Tro avez tendre coer.
Charles answers Too you-have tender heart
 Puis quel comant, aler vus en estoet.»
Since that-it I-command to-go you thence it-behooves

Ço dist li reis: «Guenes, venez avant, AOI.

That said the king Ganelon come forward —

si recevez le bastun e lu guant.

320

and receive the staff and the glove

Oït l'avez, sur vos le jugent Franc.

Heard it-you-have upon you it judge (the-)Franks

— Sire,» dist Guenes, «ço ad tut fait Rollant!

Lord said Ganelon that has all done Roland

Ne l'amerai a trestut mun vivant,

Not him-I-shall-love for all my life

ne Oliver, por ço qu'il est si cumpainz,

nor Oliver for that that-he is his companion

li duze per, por ço qu'il l'aiment tant.

325

the twelve peers for that that-they him-love so

Desfi les en, sire, vostre veiant.»

I-defy them thereof lord in-your seeing

Ço dist li reis: «Trop avez mal talant.

That said the king Too you-have ill temper

Or irez vos certes, quant jol cumant.

Now will-go you surely since I-it command

— Jo i puis aler, mais n'i avrai guarant. AOI.

I there can go but not-there I-shall-have protector —

Nu l'out Basilies ne sis freres Basant.»

330

Not it-had Basilie nor his brother Basan

XXV

Li empereres li tent sun guant, le destre;
The emperor to-him holds-out his glove the right
 mais li quens Guenes iloc ne volsist estre:
but the count Ganelon there not would-have-wished to-be
 quant le dut prendre, si li caït a tere.
when it he-should take then to-him it-fell to ground

Dient Franceis: «Deus, que purrat ço estre?

Say (the-)French God what can that be

335 De cest message nos avendrat grant perte.

From this message to-us will-come great loss

— Seignurs,» dist Guenes, «vos en orrez noveles!»

Lords said Ganelon you thereof will-bear news

XXVI

«Sire,» dist Guenes, «dunez mei le cungied.

Lord said Ganelon give me the leave

Quant aler dei, n'i ai plus que targer.»

Since to-go I-must not-there I-have more than to-delay

Ço dist li reis: «Al Jhesu e al mien!»

That said the king By Jesus's and by mine

340 De sa main destre l'ad asols e seignet,

With his hand right him-he-has absolved and cross-signed

puis li livrat le bastun e le bref.

then to-him he-delivered the staff and the letter

Ganelon's Treason

III

Riding with Blancandrin, Ganelon agrees that Roland must die. Before Marsile he delivers Charles's terms so insolently that the king raises a javelin; Marsile then makes amends with sable furs, and Ganelon tells him Charles will never tire of war while Roland lives. He advises Marsile to send two waves against the rearguard, where Roland and Oliver will be, and swears the treason on the relics of his sword Murgleis. Valdabrun, Climborin, and Queen Bramimonde give him gifts, and he rides back with the keys of Saragossa.

XXVII

Guenes li quens s'en vait a sun ostel,

Ganelon the count himself-thence goes to his lodging

de guarnemenz se prent a cunreer,

with equipment himself he-sets to array

de ses meillors que il pout recuvrer:

of his best which he could find

esperuns d'or ad en ses piez fermez,

spurs of-gold he-has on his feet fastened

ceint Murglies, s'espee, a sun costed;

he-girds Murgleis his-sword at his side

en Tachebrun, sun destrer, est munted;

on Tachebrun his charger he-is mounted

l'estreu li tint sun uncle Guinemer.

the-stirrup to-him held his uncle Guinemer

La veïsez tant chevaler plorer,

There you-would-have-seen so-many knights weep

ki tuit li dient: «Tant mare fustes ber!

who all to-him say So ill-fated you-were baron

345

350

En la cort al rei mult i avez ested,

In the court of-the king much there you-have been

noble vassal vos i solt hom clamer.

noble vassal you there was-wont one to-call

Ki ço jugat que doüsez aler

Who that judged that you-should go

par Charlemagne n'ert guariz ne tensez.

by Charlemagne not-he-will-be protected nor defended

355 Li quens Rollant nel se doüst penser,

The count Roland not-it himself ought-to-have thought

que estrait estes de mult grant parented.»

that descended you-are from very great kindred

Enprès li dient: «Sire, car nos menez!»

Then to-him they-say Lord now us lead

Ço respunt Guenes: «Ne placet Damnedeu!

That answers Ganelon Not may-it-please Lord-God

Mielz est que sul moerge que tant bon chevaler.

Better it-is that alone I-die than so-many good knights

360 En dulce France, seignurs, vos en irez:

Into sweet France lords you thence will-go

de meie part ma muiller saluez,

from my part my wife greet

e Pinabel, mun ami e mun per,

and Pinabel my friend and my peer

e Baldewin, mun filz que vos savez;

and Baldwin my son whom you know

e lui aidez e pur seignur le tenez.»

and him help and for lord him hold

365 Entret en sa veie, si s'est achiminez. AOI.

He-enters on his way and himself-is set-on-the-road —

XXVIII

Guenes chevalchet suz une olive halte,

Ganelon rides under an olive-tree tall

assemblet s'est as sarrazins messages,

joined himself-he-is to-the Saracen messengers

mais Blancandrins ki envers lu s'atarget;

but Blancandrin who beside him lingers

par grant savoir parolet li uns a l'autre.

with great cunning speaks the one to the-other

Dist Blancandrins: «Merveilus hom est Charles,

370

Said Blancandrin Marvelous man is Charles

ki cunquist Puille e trestute Calabre!

who conquered Apulia and all Calabria

Vers Engleterre passat il la mer salse,

Toward England crossed he the sea salt

ad oes seint Perre en cunquist le chevage:

to the-use (of-)saint Peter thereof he-conquered the tribute

que nus requert ça en la nostre marche?»

what of-us he-demands here in the our march

Guenes respunt: «Itels est sis curages.

375

Ganelon answers Such is his temper

Jamais n'ert hume ki encuntre lui vaille.» AOI.

Ever not-will-be man who against him may-avail —

XXIX

Dist Blancandrins: «Francs sunt mult gentilz home

Said Blancandrin Franks are very noble men

mult grant mal funt e cil duc e cil cunte

very great harm do both those dukes and those counts

a lur seignur, ki tel cunseill li dunent:

to their lord who such counsel to-him give

380 lui e altrui travaillent e cunfundent.»

him and others they-barass and confound

Guenes respunt: «Jo ne sai veirs nul hume,

Ganelon answers I not know truly any man

ne mès Rollant, ki uncore en avrat hunte.

not except Roland who yet thereof will-have shame

Er matin sedeit li emperere suz l'umbre,

Yester morning sat the emperor under the-shade

vint i ses niés, out vestue sa brunie,

came there his nephew he-had put-on his byrnie

385 e out predet dejuste Carcasonie;

and had plundered near Carcassonne

en sa main tint une vermeille pume:

in his hand he-held a red apple

tenez, bel sire, dist Rollant a sun uncle,

take fair lord said Roland to his uncle

de trestuz reis vos present les curunes.

of all kings to-you I-present the crowns

Li soens orgoiz le devreit ben cunfundre,

The his pride him ought well to-confound

kar chascun jur de mort s'abandunet.

390

for every day to death himself-be-abandons

Seit ki l'ociet, tute pais puis avriumes.» AOI.

Be-there who him-kill all peace then we-would-have —

XXX

Dist Blancandrins: «Mult est pesmes Rollant,

Said Blancandrin Very is cruel Roland

ki tute gent voelt faire recreant

who all people wishes to-make recreant

e tutes teres met en chalengement!

and all lands puts into challenge

Par quele gent quiet il espleiter tant?»

395

By what people thinks he to-achieve so-much

Guenes respunt: «Par la franceise gent.

Ganelon answers By the French people

Il l'aiment tant ne li faldrunt nient;

They him-love so not to-him they-will-fail at-all

or e argent lur met tant en present,

gold and silver to-them he-puts so-much in gift

mul e destrers e palies e guarnemenz;

mules and chargers and silks and equipment

l'emperere meïsmes ad tut a sun talent:

400

the-emperor himself has all to his wish

cunquerrat li les teres d'ici qu'en Orient.» AOI.

he-will-conquer for-him the lands from-here as-far-as (the-)East —

XXXI

Tant chevalcherent Guenes e Blanchandrins

So-long rode Ganelon and Blanchandrin

que l'un a l'autre la sue feit plevit

that the-one to the-other the his faith pledged

que il querreient que Rollant fust ocis.

that they would-seek that Roland be killed

405 Tant chevalcherent e veies e chemins

So-long they-rode both ways and roads

qu'en Sarraguze descendent suz un if.

that-in Saragossa they-dismount under a yew

Un faldestoet out suz l'umbre d'un pin;

A throne there-was under the-shade of-a pine

envelopet fut d'un palie alexandrin:

wrapped it-was in-a silk Alexandrian

la fut li reis ki tute Espaigne tint;

there was the king who all Spain held

410 tut entur lui vint milie Sarrazins,

all around him twenty thousand Saracens

n'i ad celoi ki mot sunt ne mot tint,

not-there is anyone who word sounds nor word rings

pur les nuvels qu'il vuldreient oïr.

for the news which-they would-wish to-hear

Atant as vos Guenes e Blanchandrins.

Then behold you Ganelon and Blanchandrin

XXXII

Blancandrins vint devant Marsiliun,

Blancandrin came before Marsile

par le puign tint le cunte Guenelun,

by the hand he-held the count Ganelon

e dist al rei: «Salvez seiez de Mahum

and said to-the king Saved be-you by Mabomet

e d'Apollin, qui seintes leis tenuns!

and by-Apollo whose holy laws we-hold

Vostre message fesime a Charlun.

Your message we-did to Charles

Ambes ses mains en levat cuntremunt,

Both his hands thereat he-raised upward

loat sun Deu, ne fist altre respuns.

he-praised his God not he-made other answer

Ci vos enveiet un sun noble barun

Here to-you he-sends a his noble baron

ki est de France, si est mult riches hom:

who is from France and is very rich man

par lui orrez si avrez pais u nun.»

from him you-will-hear whether you-will-have peace or not

Respunt Marsilie: «Or diet, nus l'orrum!» AOI.

Answers Marsile Now let-him-speak we it-will-bear —

415

420

425 Mais li quens Guenes se fut ben purpenset.

But the count Ganelon himself had well considered

Par grant saver cumencet a parler

With great cunning he-begins to speak

cume celui ki ben faire le set,

as that-one who well to-do it knows

e dist al rei: «Salvez seiez de Deu,

and said to-the king Saved be-you by God

li glorius, qui devum aürer!

the glorious whom we-must adore

430 Iço vus mandet Carlemagnes li ber,

This to-you sends-word Charlemagne the baron

que recevez seinte chrestientet;

that you-receive holy Christianity

demi Espagne vos voelt en fiu duner.

half Spain to-you he-wishes in fief to-give

Se cest' acorde ne vulez otrier,

If this accord not you-wish to-grant

pris e liez serez par poested;

taken and bound you-will-be by force

435 al siege ad Ais en serez amenet,

to-the seat at Aix thence you-will-be led

par jugement serez iloc finet;

by judgment you-will-be there ended

la murrez vus a hunte e a viltet.»

there will-die you in shame and in vileness

Li reis Marsilies en fut mult esfreed.

The king Marsile thereat was much alarmed

Un algier tint, ki d'or fut enpenet;

A javelin he-held which of-gold was feathered

ferir l'en volt, se n'en fust desturnet. AOI. 440

to-strike him-therewith he-wished if not-thereof he-had-been turned-aside —

XXXIV

Li reis Marsilies ad la culur muee,

The king Marsile has the color changed

de sun algeir ad la hanste crollee.

of his javelin he-has the shaft shaken

Quant le vit Guenes, mist la main a l'espee,

When it saw Ganelon he-put the hand to the-sword

cuntre dous deie l'ad del furrel getee,

about two fingers it-he-has from-the scabbard drawn

si li ad dit: «Mult estes bele e clere! 445

and to-it has said Very you-are fair and bright

Tant vus avrai en curt a rei portee!

So-long you I-shall-have in court of king carried

Ja nel dirat de France li emperere

Ever not-it will-say of France the emperor

que suls i moerge en l'estrange cuntree,

that alone there I-die in the-foreign country

einz vos avrunt li meillor cumperee!»

first you will-have the best paid-for

Dient païen: «Desfaimes la mellee!» 450

Say pagans Let-us-undo the melee

Tant li preierent li meillor Sarrazin

So-much him entreated the best Saracens

qu'el faldestoed s'es Marsilies asis.

that-on-the throne himself-is Marsile seated

Dist l'algalifes: «Mal nos avez baillit,

Said the-caliph Ill us you-have managed

que li Franceis asmastes a ferir.

that the Frenchman you-aimed to strike

455 Vos dössez esculter e oïr.

You ought to-listen and to-bear

— Sire,» dist Guenes, «mei l'avent a suffrir.

Lord said Ganelon to-me it-falls to endure

Jo ne lenneie, por tut l'or que Deus fist

I not would-leave for all the-gold that God made

ne por tut l'aveir ki seit en cest païs,

nor for all the-wealth which be in this country

que jo ne li die, se tant ai de leisir,

that I not to-him say if so-much I-have of leisure

460 que Charles li mandet, li reis poesteïfs,

what Charles to-him sends-word the king mighty

par mei li mandet sun mortel enemi.»

by me to-him he-sends-word (to-)his mortal enemy

Afublez est d'un mantel sabelin,

Clad he-is in-a cloak (of-)sable

ki fut cuvert d'un palie alexandrin:

which was covered with-a silk Alexandrian

getet le a tere, sil receit Blancandrin:

he-throws it to ground and-it receives Blancandrin

mais de s'espee ne volt mie guerpir;

but of his-sword not he-wishes at-all to-let-go

en sun puign destre par l'orie punt la tint.

in his fist right by the-golden pommel it he-held

Dient païen: «Noble baron ad ci!» AOL.

Say pagans Noble baron there-is here —

465

XXXVI

Envers le rei s'est Guenes aproismet,

Toward the king himself-is Ganelon approached

si li ad dit: «A tort vos curuciez,

and to-him has said In wrong you grow-angry

quar ço vos mandet Carles, ki France tient,

for this to-you sends-word Charles who France holds

que recevez la lei de chrestiens;

that you-receive the law of Christians

demi Espagne vus durat il en fiet,

half Spain to-you will-give he in fief

l'altre meitet avrat Rollant, sis niés:

the-other half will-have Roland his nephew

mult orguillos parçuner i avrez!

very proud partner there you-will-have

Si ceste acorde ne volez otrier,

If this accord not you-wish to-grant

en Sarraguce vus vendrat aseger.

in Saragossa you be-will-come to-besiege

Par poestet serez pris e liez;

By force you-will-be taken and bound

menet serez dreit ad Ais le siet.

led you-will-be straight to Aix the seat

470

475

Vus n'i avrez palefreid ne destrer,

You not-there will-have palfrey nor charger

480 ne mul ne mule que puissez chevalcher;

nor mule nor she-mule which you-can ride

getet serez sur un malvais sumer.

thrown you-will-be on a wretched packhorse

Par jugement iloez perdrez le chef.

By judgment there you-will-lose the head

Nostre emperere vus enveiet cest bref.»

Our emperor to-you sends this letter

El destre poign al païen l'ad livret.

Into-the right hand to-the pagan it-be-has delivered

XXXVII

485 Marsilies fut esculurez de l'ire,

Marsile was discolored with the-anger

freint le seel, getet en ad la cire,

he-breaks the seal thrown thereof he-has the wax

guardet al bref, vit la raisun escrite:

he-looks at-the letter he-saw the matter written

«Carle me mandet, ki France ad en baillie,

Charles to-me sends-word who France has in keeping

que me remembre de la dolur e de l'ire,

that I should-remember of the grief and of the-anger

490 ço est de Basan e de sun frere Basilie

that is of Basan and of his brother Basilie

dunt pris les chefs as puis de Haltoïe;

whose I-took the heads at-the hills of Haltoïe

se de mun cors voeil aquiter la vie,

if of my body I-wish to-redeem the life

dunc li envei mun uncle l'algalife;

then to-him let-me-send my uncle the-caliph

altrement ne m'amerat il mie.»

otherwise not me-will-love he at-all

Après parlat ses filz envers Marsilies

Afterward spoke his son toward Marsile

e dist al rei: «Guenes ad dit folie.

and said to-the king Ganelon has said folly

Tant ad erret nen est dreiz que plus vivet.

So-much he-has erred not is right that more he-live

Livrez le mei, jo en ferai la justise.»

Deliver him to-me I thereof will-do the justice

Quant l'oït Guenes, l'espee en ad branlie;

When it-heard Ganelon the-sword thereat he-has brandished

vait s'apuier suz le pin a la tige.

he-goes himself-to-lean under the pine against the trunk

495

500

XXXVIII

Enz el verger s'en est alez li reis,

Right in-the orchard himself-thence is gone the king

ses meillors humes en meinet ensembl'od sei,

his best men thence he-leads together-with himself

e Blancandrins i vint, al canud peil,

and Blancandrin there came with-the hoary hair

e Jurfaret, ki est ses filz e ses heirs,

and Jurfaret who is his son and his heir

e l'algalifes, sun uncle e sis fedeilz.

and the-caliph his uncle and his liegeman

Dist Blancandrins: «Apelez le Franceis:

Said Blancandrin Call the Frenchman

505

de nostre prod m'ad plevie sa feid.»

for our profit to-me-be-has pledged his faith

Ço dist li reis: «E vos l'i ameneiz.»

That said the king And you him-there bring

Guenelun prist par la main destre ad deiz,

Ganelon he-took by the hand right by-the fingers

510 enz el verger l'en meinet josqu'al rei.

right into-the orchard him-thence he-leads up-to-the king

La purparolent la traïsun seinz dreit. AOI.

There they-plot the treason without right —

XXXIX

«Bel sire Guenes,» ço li ad dit Marsilie,

Fair lord Ganelon that to-him has said Marsile

«jo vos ai fait alques de legerie,

I to-you have done somewhat of folly

quant por ferir vus demustrai grant ire.

when to strike you I-showed great anger

515 Guaz vos en dreit par cez pels sabelines,

I-pledge to-you thereof amends by these furs (of-)sable

melz en valt l'or que ne funt cinc cenx livres:

more thereof is-worth the-gold than — do five hundred pounds

einz demain noit en iert bele l'amendise.»

before tomorrow night thereof will-be fair the-amends

Guenes respunt: «Jo nel desotrei mie.

Ganelon answers I not-it refuse at-all

Deus, se lui plaist, a bien le vos mercie!» AOI.

God if to-him it-pleases for good it you may-reward —

Ço dist Marsilies: «Guenes, par veir sacez,

520

That said Marsile Ganelon in truth know

en talant ai que mult vos voeill amer.

in mind I-have that much you I-wish to-love

De Carlemagne vos voeill oïr parler.

Of Charlemagne to-you I-wish to-hear speak

Il est mult vielz, si ad sun tens uset;

He is very old and has his time used-up

men escient dous cenz anz ad passet.

to-my knowledge two hundred years he-has passed

Par tantes teres ad sun cors demened,

525

Through so-many lands he-has his body led

tanz colps ad pris sur sun escut bucler,

so-many blows he-has taken on his shield buckler

tanz riches reis cunduiz a mendisted:

so-many rich kings brought to beggary

quant ert il mais recreanz d'osteier?»

when will-be he ever weary of-campaigning

Guenes respunt: «Carles n'est mie tels.

Ganelon answers Charles not-is at-all such

N'est hom kil veit e conuistre le set

530

Not-is man who-him sees and to-know him knows

que ço ne diet que l'emperere est ber.

who this not says that the-emperor is brave

Tant nel vos sai ne preiser ne loer

So-much not-him to-you I-know neither to-praise nor to-laud

que plus n'i ad d'onur e de bontet.

that more not-there is of-honor and of goodness

Sa grant valor, kil purreit acunter?

His great valor who-it could recount

535 De tel barnage l'ad Deus enluminet

With such baronage him-has God illumined

meilz voelt murir que guerpir sun barnet.»

rather he-wishes to-die than to-abandon his baronage

XLI

Dist li païens: «Mult me puis merveiller

Said the pagan Much myself I-can marvel

de Carlemagne, ki est canuz e vielz!

at Charlemagne who is hoary and old

Men escientre dous cenx anz ad e mielz.

To-my knowledge two hundred years he-has and more

540 Par tantes teres ad sun cors travaillet,

Through so-many lands he-has his body wearied

tanz cols ad pris de lances e d'espiez,

so-many blows he-has taken of lances and of-spears

tanz riches reis cunduiz a mendistiet:

so-many rich kings brought to beggary

quant ert il mais recreanz d'osteier?

when will-be he ever weary of-campaigning

— Ço n'iert,» dist Guenes, «tant cum vivet sis niés:

That not-will-be said Ganelon so-long as lives his nephew

545 n'at tel vassal suz la cape del ciel.

not-there-is such vassal under the cope of-the heaven

Mult par est proz sis cumpainz, Oliver;

Very much is valiant his companion Oliver

les .XII. pers, que Carles ad tant chers,

the twelve peers whom Charles has so dear

funt les enguardes a .XX. milie chevalers.

make the vanguards with twenty thousand knights

Soürs est Carles, que nuls home ne crent.» AOI.

Secure is Charles for any man not he-fears —

XLII

Dist li Sarrazins: «Merveille en ai grant

Said the Saracen Wonder thereof I-have great

de Carlemagne, ki est canuz e blancs!

at Charlemagne who is boary and white

Mien escientre plus ad de .II. C. anz.

To-my knowledge more he-has than two Hundred years

Par tantes teres est alet cunquerant,

Through so-many lands he-is gone conquering

tanz colps ad pris de bons espiez trenchanz,

so-many blows he-has taken from good spears sharp

tanz riches reis morz e vencuz en champ:

so-many rich kings killed and vanquished in field

quant ier il mais d'osteier recreant?

when will-be he ever of-campaigning weary

— Ço n'iert,» dist Guenes, «tant cum vivet Rollant:

That not-will-be said Ganelon so-long as lives Roland

n'ad tel vassal d'ici qu'en Orient.

not-there-is such vassal from-here as-far-as (the-)East

Mult par est proz Oliver, sis cumpainz;

Very much is valiant Oliver his companion

li .XII. per, que Carles aimet tant,

the twelve peers whom Charles loves so

550

555

560

funt les enguardes a .XX. milie de Francs.

make the vanguards with twenty thousand of Franks

Soüirs est Carles, ne crent hume vivant.» AOI.

Secure is Charles not he-fears man living —

XLIII

«Bel sire Guenes,» dist Marsilies li reis,

Fair lord Ganelon said Marsile the king

«jo ai tel gent, plus bele ne verreiz;

I have such people more fair not you-will-see

565 quatre cenz milie chevalers puis avoir.

four hundred thousand knights I-can have

Puis m'en cumbatre a Carle e a Franceis?»

I-can myself-thereof to-fight with Charles and with (the-)French

Guenes respunt: «Ne vus a ceste feiz!

Ganelon answers Not you at this time

De voz paiens mult grant perte i avreiz.

Of your pagans very great loss there you-would-have

Lessez la folie, tenez vos al savoir.

Leave the folly hold you to-the wisdom

570 L'empereür tant li dunez avoir

To-the-emperor so-much to-him give wealth

n'i ait Franceis ki tot ne s'en merveilt.

not-there be Frenchman who all not himself-thereat marvels

Par .XX. hostages que li enveiereiz

By twenty hostages which to-him you-will-send

en dulce France s'en repairerat li reis;

into sweet France himself-thence will-return the king

sa reregarde lerrat derere sei.

bis rearguard he-will-leave behind him

Iert i sis niés, li quens Rollant, ço crei,

Will-be there his nephew the count Roland that I-believe

e Oliver, li proz e li curteis.

and Oliver the valiant and the courteous

Mort sunt li cunte, se est ki mei en creit.

Dead are the counts if there-is who me thereof believes

Carles verrat sun grant orguill cadeir;

Charles will-see his great pride fall

n'avrat talent que ja mais vus guerreit.» AOL.

not-be-will-have wish that ever more you be-should-war-on —

XLIV

«Bel sire Guenes. ***

Fair lord Ganelon (lacuna)

Cum faitement purrai Rollant ocire?»

How possibly will-I-be-able Roland to-kill

Guenes respont: «Ço vos sai jo ben dire.

Ganelon answers That to-you know I well to-tell

Li reis serat as meillors porz de Sizer;

The king will-be at-the best passes of Sizer

sa reregarde avrat detrés sei mise;

his rearguard he-will-have behind himself put

iert i sis niés, li quens Rollant, li riches,

will-be there his nephew the count Roland the mighty

e Oliver, en qui il tant se fiet.

and Oliver in whom he so-much himself trusts

.XX. milie Francs unt en lur cumpaignie.

twenty thousand Franks they-have in their company

De voz paiens lur enveiez .C. milie:

Of your pagans to-them send (a-)hundred thousand

575

580

585

une bataille lur i rendent cil primes;

a battle to-them there let-give those first

590 la gent de France iert blecee e blesmie;

the people of France will-be wounded and stricken

nel di por ço, des voz iert la martirie.

not-it I-say for that of yours will-be the slaughter

Altre bataille lur livre de meïsme:

Another battle to-them deliver of (the-)same

de quel que seit Rollant n'estoerdra mie.

of which ever it-be Roland not-will-escape at-all

Dunc avrez faite gente chevalerie;

Then you-will-have done noble knightly-deed

595 n'avrez mais guere en tute vostre vie. AOI.

not-you-will-have more war in all your life —

XLV

Chi purreit faire que Rollant i fust mort,

Who could bring-about that Roland there were dead

dunc perdroit Carles le destre braz del cors,

then would-lose Charles the right arm of-the body

si remeindreient les merveilluses oz;

so would-remain the marvelous hosts

n'assembleroit jamais Carles si grant esforz;

not-would-assemble ever Charles so great force

600 Tere Major remeindroit en repos.»

Land Major would-remain in rest

Quan l'ot Marsilie, si l'ad baiset el col,

When it-beard Marsile so him-be-has kissed on-the neck

puis si cumencet a venir ses tresors. AOI.

then so begins to come his treasures —

XLVI

Ço dist Marsilies: «Qu'en parlereient. * * *

That said Marsile Why-thereof would-they-talk (lacuna)

Cunseill n'est proz dunt hume * * *

Counsel not-is worth-anything whereof (a-)man (lacuna)

La traïsun me jurrez de Rollant.»

The treason to-me you-will-swear of Roland

Ço respunt Guenes: «Issi seit cum vos plaist!»

That answers Ganelon So be-it as to-you it-pleases

Sur les reliques de s'espee Murgleis

On the relics of his-sword Murgleis

la traïsun jurat e si s'en est forsfait. AOI.

the treason he-swore and so himself-thereby is guilty —

605

XLVII

Un faldestoed i out d'un olifant.

A throne there was of-an ivory

Marsilies fait porter un livre avant:

Marsile has brought a book forward

la lei i fut Mahum e Tervagan.

the law there was (of-)Mahomet and Tervagan

Ço ad juret li Sarrazins espans,

This has sworn the Saracen Spanish

se en reregarde troevet le cors Rollant,

if in rearguard he-finds the body (of-)Roland

610

cumbatrat sei a trestute sa gent

he-will-fight himself with all his people

615 e, se il poet, murrat i veirement.

and if he can he-will-die there truly

Guenes respunt: «Ben seit vostre comant!» AOI.

Ganelon answers Well be your command —

XLVIII

Atant i vint uns paiens, Valdabrun.

Then there came a pagan Valdabrun

Icil en vait al rei Marsiliun.

That-one thence goes to-the king Marsile

Cler en riant l'ad dit a Guenelun:

Clear in laughing it-he-has said to Ganelon

620 «Tenez m'espee, meillur n'en at nuls hom;

Take my-sword better not-thereof has any man

entre les helz ad plus de mil manguns.

between the bilt-guards it-has more than a-thousand mangons

Par amistiez, bel sire, la vos duins

By friendship fair lord it to-you I-give

que nos aidez de Rollant le barun,

that us you-help against Roland the baron

qu'en reregarde trover le poüsüm.

that-in rearguard to-find him we-may-be-able

625 — Ben serat fait,» li quens Guenes respunt;

Well it-will-be done the count Ganelon answers

puis se baisèrent es vis e es mentuns.

then themselves they-kissed on-the faces and on-the chins

XLIX

Après i vint un paien, Climorins.

Afterward there came a pagan Climorin

Cler en riant a Guenelun l'ad dit:

Clear in laughing to Ganelon it-be-has said

«Tenez mun helme, unches meillor ne vi ***,

Take my helmet ever better not I-saw (lacuna)

si nos aidez de Rollant li marchis,

and us help against Roland the marquís

par quel mesure le poüssum hunir.

by what means him we-may-be-able to-shame

— Ben serat fait,» Guenes respundit;

Well it-will-be done Ganelon answered

puis se baisèrent es buches e es vis. AOI.

then themselves they-kissed on-the mouths and on-the faces —

L

Atant i vint la reïne Bramimunde:

Then there came the queen Bramimonde

«Jo vos aim mult, sire,» dist ele al cunte,

I you love much lord said she to-the count

«car mult vos priset mi sire e tuit si hume.

for much you prizes my lord and all his men

A vostre femme enveierai dous nusches,

To your wife I-will-send two necklaces

bien i ad or, matices e jacunces:

well in-them there-is gold amethysts and jacynth

eles valent mielz que tut l'aveir de Rume.

they are-worth more than all the-wealth of Rome

630

635

640 Vostre emperere si bones n'en out unches.»

Your emperor such good not-thereof had ever

Il les ad prises, en sa hoese les butet. AOI.

He them has taken in his boot them he-thrusts —

LI

Li reis apelet Malduit, sun tresorer:

The king calls Malduit his treasurer

«L'aveir Carlun est il apareilliez?»

The-wealth (of-)Charles is it made-ready

E cil respunt: «Oïl, sire, asez bien:

And he answers Yes lord quite well

645 .VII. C. cameilz, d'or e argent cargiez,

seven Hundred camels with-gold and silver laden

e .XX. hostages, des plus gentilz desuz cel.» AOI.

and twenty hostages of-the most noble under heaven —

LII

Marsilies tint Guenelun par l'espalle,

Marsile held Ganelon by the-shoulder

si li ad dit: «Mult par ies ber e sage.

and to-him has said Very much thou-art brave and wise

Par cele lei que vos tenez plus salve,

By that law which you hold most saving

650 gardez de nos ne turnez le curage.

take-care from us not turn the heart

De mun avoir vos voeill dunner grant masse,

Of my wealth to-you I-wish to-give great mass

.X. muls chargez del plus fin or d'Arabe;

ten mules laden with-the most fine gold of-Arabia

ja mais n'iert an altretel ne vos face.

ever more not-will-be year the-like not to-you I-do

Tenez les clefs de ceste citet large;

Take the keys of this city large

le grant avoir en presentez al rei Carles:

the great wealth thereof present to-the king Charles

pois me jugez Rollant a reregarde.

then for-me adjudge Roland in rearguard

Sel pois trover a port ne a passage,

If-him I-can find at pass or at passage

liverrai lui une mortel bataille.»

I-will-deliver to-him a mortal battle

Guenes respunt: «Mei est vis que trop targe!»

Ganelon answers To-me it seems that too-much I-delay

Pois est munted, entret en sun veiage. AOL.

Then he-is mounted entered on his journey —

655

660

The Rearguard

IV

Ganelon brings Charles the keys, the tribute, and a lie about the caliph drowned at sea. The army turns for France while Marsile's four hundred thousand hide in the hills. Charles dreams of Ganelon breaking his lance and of a bear and a leopard; at dawn Ganelon names Roland for the rearguard, and Roland accepts with a taunt, refusing half the army and keeping twenty thousand. Charles rides on weeping, and the pagans close on the twelve peers.

LIII

Li empereres aproismet sun repaire.

The emperor approaches his homeward-way

Venuz en est a la citet de Galne:

Come thence he-is to the city of Galne

li quens Rollant, il l'ad e prise e fraite;

the count Roland he it-has both taken and broken

puis icel jur en fut cent anz deserte.

since that day thereof it-was a-hundred years deserted

665 De Guenelun atent li reis nuveles

From Ganelon awaits the king news

e le treüd d'Espaigne, la grant tere.

and the tribute of-Spain the great land

Par main en l'albe, si cum li jurz esclairet,

In-the morning at the-dawn just as the day brightens

Guenes li quens est venuz as herberges. AOI.

Ganelon the count is come to-the encampment —

Li empereres est par matin levet;

The emperor is in-the morning risen

messe e matines ad li reis escultet.

mass and matins has the king heard

Sur l'erbe verte estut devant sun tref.

On the-grass green he-stood before his tent

Rollant i fut e Oliver li ber,

Roland there was and Oliver the baron

Neimes li dux e des altres asez.

Naimés the duke and of-the others plenty

Guenes i vint, li fels, li parjurez.

Ganelon there came the felon the perjured

Par grant veisdie cumencet a parler

With great cunning he-begins to speak

e dist al rei: «Salvez seiez de Deu!

and said to-the king Saved be-you by God

De Sarraguce ci vos aport les clefs;

Of Saragossa here to-you I-bring the keys

mult grant avoir vos en faz amener

very great wealth to-you thereof I-make to-bring

e .XX. hostages, faites les ben garder,

and twenty hostages make them well guarded

e si vos mandet reis Marsilies li ber

and so to-you sends-word king Marsile the baron

de l'algalifes nel devez pas blasmer,

for the-caliph not-him you-ought not to-blame

kar a mes oilz vi .IIII. C. milie armez,

for with my eyes I-saw four Hundred thousand armed

670

675

680

halbers vestuz, alquanz healmes fermez,

hauberks put-on some helmets fastened

ceintes espees as punz d'or neielez,

girded swords with-the pommels of-gold nielloed

685 ki l'en cundui trent tresqu'en la mer:

who him-thereto escorted right-to the sea

de Marcilie s'en fuient por la chrestientet

from Marsile themselves-thence they-flee because-of the Christianity

que il ne voelent ne tenir ne garder.

which they not wish either to-hold or to-keep

Einz qu'il oüssent .IIII. liues siglet,

Before that-they had four leagues sailed

sis aquillit e tempeste e ored:

and-them seized both tempest and storm

690 la sunt neiez, jamais nes en verrez;

there they-are drowned ever not-them thereof you-will-see

se il fust vis, jo l'ouïsse amenet.

if he had-been alive I him-would-have brought

Del rei paien, sire, par veir creez

Of-the king pagan lord in truth believe

ja ne verrez cest premer meis passet

ever not you-will-see this first month passed

qu'il vos sivat en France le regnet,

that-he you will-follow into France the kingdom

695 si recevrat la lei que vos tenez,

and he-will-receive the law which you hold

jointes ses mains iert vostre comandet;

joined his hands he-will-be your commended-man

de vos tendrat Espaigne le regnet.»

from you he-will-hold Spain the kingdom

Ço dist li reis: «Graciet en seit Deus!

That said the king Thanked thereof be God

Ben l'avez fait; mult grant prod i avrez.»

Well it-you-have done very great profit therefrom you-will-have

Par mi cel ost funt mil grailles suner. 700

Through the-midst-of that host they-make a-thousand bugles sound

Franc desherbergent, funt lur sumers trosser,

Franks break-camp make their packborses to-be-loaded

vers dulce France tuit sunt achiminez. AOI.

toward sweet France all are set-on-the-road —

LV

Carles li magnes ad Espaigne guastede,

Charles the great has Spain laid-waste

les castels pris, les citez violees.

the castles taken the cities violated

Ço dit li reis que sa guere out finée. 705

That says the king that his war he-had finished

Vers dulce France chevalchet l'emperere * * *

Toward sweet France rides the-emperor (lacuna)

* * *

(lacuna)

Li quens Rollant ad l'enseigne fermee,

The count Roland has the-ensign fixed

en sum un tertre cunter le ciel levee.

on top-of a hill against the sky raised

Franc se herbergent par tute la cuntree.

Franks themselves encamp through all the country

Païen chevalchent par cez greignurs valees, 710

Pagans ride through those greater valleys

halbercs vestuz e trés bien. * * *

hauberks put-on and very well (lacuna)

Healmes lacez e ceintes lur espees,

Helmets laced and girded their swords

escuz as cols e lances adubees.

shields at-the necks and lances made-ready

En un bruill par sum les puis remestrent.

In a thicket on top-of the hills they-remained

715 .IIII. C. milie atendent l'ajurnee.

four Hundred thousand await the-daybreak

Deus! quel dulus que li Franceis nel sevent! AOI.

God what grief that the French not-it know —

LVI

Tresvait le jur, la noit est aserie.

Passes the day the night is darkened

Carles se dort, li empereres riches.

Charles himself sleeps the emperor mighty

Sunjat qu'il eret as greignurs porz de Sizer,

He-dreamed that-he was at-the greater passes of Sizer

720 entre ses poinz teneit sa hanste fraisnine.

between his hands he-held his shaft ashen

Guenes li quens l'ad sur lui saisie.

Ganelon the count it-has from him seized

Par tel aïr l'at estrussee e brandie

With such violence it-he-has shaken and brandished

qu'envers le cel en volent les escicles.

that-toward the sky thereof fly the splinters

Carles se dort, qu'il ne s'esveille mie.

Charles himself sleeps so-that-he not himself-wakes at-all

Après iceste altre avisiun sunjat:

725

After this other vision be-dreamed

qu'il ert en France, a sa capele, ad Ais.

that-be was in France at his chapel at Aix

El destre braz li morst uns uers si mals.

In-the right arm him bit a bear so cruel

Devers Ardene vit venir uns leuparz,

From-toward Ardenne he-saw come a leopard

sun cors demenie mult fierement asalt.

his body own very fiercely it-assails

D'enz de sale uns veltres avalat,

730

From-within from-the hall a bound came-down

que vint a Carles lé galops e les salz.

which came to Charles at-the gallops and the leaps

La destre oreille al premer uer trenchat,

The right ear of-the first bear it-cut-off

ireement se cumbat al lepart.

angrily itself it-fights with-the leopard

Dient Franceis que grant bataille i ad;

Say (the-)French that great battle there is

il ne sevent liquels d'els la veintrat.

735

they not know which of-them it will-win

Carles se dort, mie ne s'esveillat. AOI.

Charles himself sleeps at-all not himself-woke —

Tresvait la noit e apert la clere albe.

Passes the night and appears the bright dawn

Par mi cel host. * * *

Through the-midst-of that host (lacuna)

Li empereres mult fierement chevalchet.

The emperor very proudly rides

740 «Seignurs barons,» dist li emperere Carles,

Lords barons said the emperor Charles

«veez les porz e les destreiz passages!

see the passes and the narrow passages

Kar me jugez ki ert en la reregarde.»

Now for-me judge who will-be in the rearguard

Guenes respunt: «Rollant, cist miens fillastre:

Ganelon answers Roland this my stepson

n'avez baron de si grant vasselage.»

not-you-have baron of so great prowess

745 Quant l'ot li reis, fierement le reguardet,

When it-hears the king fiercely him he-looks-at

si li ad dit: «Vos estes vifs diables.

and to-him has said You are living devil

El cors vos est entree mortel rage.

Into-the body to-you is entered mortal madness

E ki serat devant mei en l'ansgarde?»

And who will-be before me in the-vanguard

Guenes respunt: «Oger de Denemarche:

Ganelon answers Ogier of Denmark

750 n'avez barun ki mierz de lui la facet.»

not-you-have baron who better than he it would-do

LIX

Li quens Rollant, quant il s'oït juger, AOI.

The count Roland when he himself-beard adjudged —

dunc ad parled a lei de chevaler:

then he-has spoken in manner of knight

«Sire parastre, mult vos dei avoir cher:

Lord stepfather much you I-ought to-bold dear

la reregarde avez sur mei jugiet!

the rearguard you-have upon me adjudged

N'i perdrat Carles, li reis ki France tient,

Not-there will-lose Charles the king who France holds

men escientre palefreid ne destrer,

to-my knowledge palfrey nor charger

ne mul ne mule que deiet chevalcher,

nor mule nor she-mule which one-ought to-ride

ne n'i perdrat ne runcin ne sumer

nor not-there he-will-lose either nag or packhorse

que as espees ne seit einz eslegiet.»

that with-the swords not be first paid-for

Guenes respunt: «Veir dites, jol sai bien.» AOI.

Ganelon answers Truth you-say I-it know well —

755

760

LX

Quant ot Rollant qu'il ert en la reregarde,

When hears Roland that-he will-be in the rearguard

ireement parlat a sun parastre:

angrily he-spoke to his stepfather

«Ahi! culvert, malvais hom de put aire,

Ab base-one wicked man of foul stock

quias le quant me caïst en la place,
thou-thoughtest the glove from-me would-fall on the ground
 765 cume fist a tei le bastun devant Carle? AOI.
as it-did to thee the staff before Charles —

LXI

Dreiz emperere,» dist Rollant le barun,
Rightful emperor said Roland the baron
 «dunez mei l'arc que vos tenez el poign.
give me the-bow which you hold in-the hand
 Men escientre nel me reproverunt
To-my knowledge not-it to-me they-will-reproach
 que il me chedet cum fist a Guenelun
that it from-me should-fall as it-did to Ganelon
 770 de sa main destre, quant reçut le bastun.»
from his hand right when he-received the staff
 Li empereres en tint sun chef enbrunc,
The emperor thereat held his head lowered
 si duist sa barbe e detoerst sun gernun,
and stroked his beard and twisted his mustache
 ne poet muer que des oilz ne plurt.
not he-can help but from-the eyes — he-weep

LXII

Après iço i est Neimes venud,
After this there is Naimés come
 775 meilleur vassal n'out en la curt de lui,
better vassal not-there-was in the court than he
 e dist al rei: «Ben l'avez entendu;
and said to-the king Well it-you-have heard

li quens Rollant, il est mult irascut.

the count Roland he is very angered

La reregarde est jugee sur lui:

The rearguard is adjudged upon him

n'avez baron ki jamais la remut.

not-you-have baron who ever it would-shift

Dunez li l'arc que vos avez tendut,

Give to-him the-bow which you have bent

si li truvez ki très bien li aiut!»

and to-him find who very well him may-help

Li reis li dunet e Rollant l'a reçut.

The king to-him gives and Roland it-has received

780

LXIII

Li empereres apelet ses niés Rollant:

The emperor calls his nephew Roland

«Bel sire niés, or savez veirement

Fair lord nephew now you-know truly

demi mun host vos lerrai en present.

half my host to-you I-will-leave as gift

Retenez les, ço est vostre salvement.»

Keep them that is your salvation

Ço dit li quens: «Jo n'en ferai nient.

That says the count I not-thereof will-do at-all

Deus me cunfunde, se la geste en desment!

God me confound if the lineage thereby I-belie

.XX. milie Fracs retendrai ben vaillanz.

twenty thousand Franks I-will-keep well valiant

785

790 Passez les porz trestut soürement:

Pass the passes all safely

ja mar crendrez nul hume a mun vivant!»

never wrongly you-will-fear any man in my lifetime

LXIV

Li quens Rollant est muntet el destrer.

The count Roland is mounted on-the charger

Cuntre lui vient sis cumpainz Oliver.

Toward him comes his companion Oliver

Vint i Gerins e li proz quens Gerers,

Came there Gerin and the valiant count Gerer

795 e vint i Otes, si i vint Berengers

and came there Otes and there came Berenger

e vint i Astors e Anseïs li veillz,

and came there Astor and Anseïs the old

vint i Gerart de Rossillon li fiers;

came there Gerard of Roussillon the fierce

venuz i est li riches dux Gaifiers.

come there is the mighty duke Gaifier

Dist l'arcevesque: «Jo irai, par mun chef!

Said the-archbishop I will-go by my head

800 — E jo od vos,» ço dist li quens Gualters;

And I with you that said the count Walter

«hom sui Rollant, jo ne li dei faillir.»

man I-am (of-)Roland I not him ought to-fail

Entr'els eslisent .XX. milie chevalers. AOI.

Among-themselves they-choose twenty thousand knights —

LXV

Li quens Rollant Gualter de l'Hum apelet:

The count Roland Walter of the-Hum calls

«Prenez mil Francs de France, nostre tere,

Take a-thousand Franks of France our land

si purprenez les destreiz e les tertres,

and occupy the defiles and the hills

que l'emperere nis un des soens n'i perdet.» AOI.

so-that the-emperor not-even one of his not-there lose —

Respunt Gualter: «Pur vos le dei ben faire.»

Answers Walter For you it I-ought well to-do

Od mil Franceis de France, la lur tere,

With a-thousand Frenchmen of France the their land

Gualter desrenget les destreiz e les tertres:

Walter scours the defiles and the hills

n'en descendrat pur malvaises nuvels

not-thence he-will-come-down for bad news

enceis qu'en seient .VII. C. espees traites.

before that-thereof be seven Hundred swords drawn

Reis Almaris del regne de Belferne

King Almaris of-the realm of Belferne

une bataille lur livrat le jur pesme.

a battle to-them delivered the day cruel

LXVI

Halt sunt li pui e li val tenebrus,

Hill are the hills and the valleys dark

les roches bises, les destreiz merveillus.

the rocks gray the defiles frightful

Le jur passerent Franceis a grant dultur.

The day passed (the-)French with great pain

De .XV. liues en ot hom la rimur.

For fifteen leagues thereof heard one the din

Puis que il venent a la Tere Majur,

After that they come to the Land Major

virent Guascuigne, la tere lur seigneur;

they-saw Gascony the land (of-)their lord

820 dunc lur remembret des fuis e des honurs,

then to-them it-comes-to-mind of-the fiefs and of-the honors

e des pulcele e des gentilz oixurs:

and of-the maidens and of-the noble wives

cel nen i ad ki de pitet ne plurt.

such-a-one not there is who from pity not weeps

Sur tuz les altres est Carles anguissus:

Above all the others is Charles anguished

as porz d'Espaigne ad lesset sun nevold.

at-the passes of-Spain he-has left his nephew

825 Pitet l'en prent, ne poet muer n'en plurt. AOI.

Pity him-thereat seizes not he-can help but-thereat he-weep —

LXVII

Li .XII. per sunt remés en Espaigne.

The twelve peers are left in Spain

.XX. milie Fracs unt en lur cumpaigne,

twenty thousand Franks they-have in their company

nen unt poür ne de murir dutance.

not they-have fear nor of dying dread

Li emperere s'en repairet en France;

The emperor himself-thence returns into France

suz sun mantel en fait la cuntenance.

830

under his cloak thereof he-makes the countenance

Dejuste lui li dux Neimes chevalchet

Beside him the duke Naimes rides

e dit al rei: «De quei avez pesance?»

and says to-the king Of what have-you heaviness

Carles respunt: «Tort fait kil me demandet!

Charles answers Wrong does who-it of-me asks

Si grant doel ai ne puis muer nel pleigne.

So great grief I-have not I-can help but-it I-lament

Par Guenelun serat destruite France.

835

By Ganelon will-be destroyed France

Enoit m'avint un' avisiun d'angele

Tonight to-me-came a vision of-angel

qu'entre mes puinz me depeçout ma hanste:

that-between my hands to-me was-breaking my shaft

chi ad juget mis nés a reregarde.

he-who has judged my nephew to (the-)rearguard

Jo l'ai lesset en une estrange marche.

I him-have left in a foreign march

Deus! se jol pert, ja n'en avrai escange.» AOI.

840

God if I-him lose ever not-thereof I-shall-have exchange —

LXVIII

Carles li magnes ne poet muer n'en plurt.

Charles the great not can help but-thereat he-weep

.C. milie Fracs pur lui unt grant tendrur

(a-)hundred thousand Franks for him have great tenderness

e de Rollant merveilluse poür.

and for Roland marvelous fear

Guenes li fels en ad fait traïsun:

Ganelon the felon thereof has done treason

845 del rei païen en ad oïd granz duns,

from-the king pagan thereof he-has had great gifts

or e argent, palies e ciclatuns,

gold and silver silks and ciclatouns

muls e chevals e cameilz e leuns.

mules and horses and camels and lions

Marsilies mandet d'Espaigne les baruns,

Marsile summons from-Spain the barons

cuntes, vezcuntes e dux e almaçurs,

counts viscounts and dukes and almaçurs

850 les amirafles e les filz as cunturs:

the emirs and the sons of-the counts

.IIII. C. milie en ajustet en .III. jurz.

four Hundred thousand thereof he-musters in three days

En Sarraguce fait suner ses taburs;

In Saragossa he-makes sound his drums

Mahumet levent en la plus halte tur:

Mabomet they-raise on the most high tower

n'i ad païen nel prit e ne l'aort.

not-there is pagan who-not-him prays and not him-adores

855 Puis si chevalchent par mult grant cuntençon

Then so they-ride with very great striving

la Tere Certeine e les vals et les munz:

the Land Certain and the valleys and the mountains

de cels de France virent les gunfanuns.

of those of France they-saw the gonfalons

La reregarde des .XII. cumpaignuns

The rearguard of-the twelve companions

ne lesserat bataille ne lur dunt.

not will-fail battle but to-them it-may-give

The Twelve Saracen Peers

V

Marsile's nephew claims the first blow against Roland, and eleven more pagan champions vow in turn to kill him at Roncevaux: Falsaron, Corsalis, Malprimis, the emir of Balaguer, the almaçor of Moriane, Turgis of Tortosa, Escremiz of Valterne, Esturgant and Estramariz, Margariz of Seville, and Chernuble of Munigre. A hundred thousand Saracens arm beneath a fir wood, mount their chargers, and ride out to a thousand bugles. The French hear the noise; Oliver tells Roland they will have their battle, and Roland answers that they are there for their king.

LXIX

Li niés Marsilie, il est venuz avant

The nephew (of-)Marsile he is come forward

sur un mulet od un bastun tuchant.

on a mule with a stick urging-on

Dist a sun uncle belement en riant:

He-said to his uncle graciously in laughing

«Bel sire reis, jo vos ai servit tant,

Fair lord king I you have served so-much

sin ai oüt e peines e ahans,

and-thereof I-have had both pains and hardships

faites batailles e vencues en champ!

fought battles and won in field

860

865

Dunez m'un feu, ço est le colp de Rollant;

Give me-a fief that is the blow of Roland

jo l'ocirai a mun espiet trenchant.

I him-will-kill with my spear sharp

Se Mahumet me voelt estre guarant,

If Mabomet me wishes to-be protector

de tute Espaigne aquiterai les pans

of all Spain I-will-free the parts

870 des porz d'Espaigne entresqu'a Durestant.

from-the passes of-Spain right-up-to Durestant

Las serat Carles, si recerrunt si Franc;

Weary will-be Charles so will-give-up his Franks

ja n'avrez mais guere en tut vostre vivant.»

ever not-you-will-have more war in all your lifetime

Li reis Marsilie l'en ad dunet le guant. AOI.

The king Marsile to-him-thereof has given the glove —

LXX

Li niés Marsilies tient le guant en sun poign,

The nephew (of-)Marsile holds the glove in his hand

875 sun uncle apelet de mult fiere raisun:

his uncle he-calls in very proud speech

«Bel sire reis, fait m'avez un grant dun.

Fair lord king made to-me-you-have a great gift

Eslisez mei .XII. de voz baruns,

Choose for-me twelve of your barons

sim cumbatrai as .XII. cumpaignuns.»

so-myself I-will-fight against-the twelve companions

Tut premerein l'en respunt Falsaron,

All first to-him-thereof answers Falsaron

icil ert frere al rei Marsiliun:

880

that-one was brother to-the king Marsile

«Bel sire niés, e jo e vos i irum.

Fair lord nephew both I and you there will-go

Ceste bataille veirement la ferum

This battle truly it we-will-do

la reregarde de la grant host Carlu.

the rearguard of the great host (of-)Charles

Il est juget que nus les ocirum.» AOL.

It is decided that we them will-kill —

LXXI

Reis Corsalis, il est de l'altre part.

885

King Corsalis he is on the-other side

Barbarins est e mult de males arz.

Barbary-man he-is and much of evil arts

Cil ad parlet a lei de bon vassal:

That-one has spoken in manner of good vassal

pur tut l'or Deu ne volt estre cuard ***

for all the-gold (of-)God not he-wishes to-be coward (lacuna)

(lacuna)

As vos poignant Malprimis de Brigant,

Behold you spurring Malprimis of Brigant

plus curt a piet que ne fait un cheval.

890

faster he-runs on foot than — does a horse

Devant Marsilie cil s'escriet mult halt:

Before Marsile that-one cries-out very loud

«Jo conduirai mun cors en Rencesvals;

I will-lead my body into Roncevaux

se truis Rollant, ne lerrai que nel mat!»

if I-find Roland not I-will-leave-off but him I-slay

LXXII

Uns amuraffles i ad de Balaguez,

An emir there is of Balaguer

895 cors ad mult gent e le vis fier e cler;

body he-has very handsome and the face proud and bright

puis que il est sur sun cheval muntet,

after that he is on his horse mounted

mult se fait fiers de ses armes porter;

much himself he-makes proud of his arms to-bear

de vasselage est il ben alosez;

for prowess is he well renowned

fust chrestiens, asez oüst barnet.

were-he Christian amply he-would-have valor

900 Devant Marsilie cil en est escriet:

Before Marsile that-one thereof is cried-out

«En Rencesvals irai mun cors juer!

Into Roncevaux I-will-go my body to-risk

Se truis Rollant, de mort serat finet

If I-find Roland by death he-will-be finished

e Oliver e tuz les .XII. pers.

and Oliver and all the twelve peers

Franceis murrunt a doel e a viltiet.

(the-)French will-die in grief and in vileness

905 Carles li magnes velz est e redotez:

Charles the great old he-is and doting

recreanz ert de sa guerre mener,
weary he-will-be of his war to-wage
 si nus remeindrat Espagne en quitedet.»
so to-us will-remain Spain in quiet
 Li reis Marsilie mult l'en ad merciet. AOI.
The king Marsile much him-thereof has thanked —

LXXIII

Uns almaçurs i ad de Moriane;
An almaçor there is of Moriane
 n'ad plus felun en la tere d'Espagne. 910
not-there-is more felonious in the land of-Spain
 Devant Marsilie ad faite sa vantance:
Before Marsile he-has made his boast
 «En Rencesvals guierai ma compaigne,
Into Roncevaux I-will-lead my company
 .XX. milie ad escuz e a lances.
twenty thousand with shields and with lances
 Se trois Rollant, de mort li duins fiance.
If I-find Roland of death to-him I-give pledge
 Jamais n'ert jor que Carles ne se pleignet.» AOI. 915
Ever not-will-be day that Charles not himself lament —

LXXIV

D'autre part est Turgis de Turteluse,
On-the-other side is Turgis of Tortosa
 cil est uns quens, si est la citet sue.
that-one is a count and is the city his
 De chrestiens voelt faire male vode,
Of Christians he-wishes to-make evil vow

devant Marsilie as altres si s'ajustet,

before Marsile with-the others so himself-he-joins

920 ço dist al rei: «Ne vos esmaiez unches!

that he-said to-the king Not yourself dismay ever

Plus valt Mahum que seint Perre de Rume:

More is-worth Mahomet than saint Peter of Rome

se lui servez, l'onur del camp ert nostre.

if him you-serve the-honor of-the field will-be ours

En Rencesvals a Rollant irai juindre,

Into Roncevaux to Roland I-will-go to-join(-battle)

de mort n'avrat guarantisun por hume.

from death not-he-will-have protection by (any-)man

925 Veez m'espee, ki est e bone e lunge:

See my-sword which is both good and long

a Durendal jo la metrai encuntre;

to Durendal I it will-put against

asez orrez laquele irat desure.

plainly you-will-bear which will-go on-top

Franceis murrunt, si a nus s'abandonent;

(the-)French will-die if to us themselves-they-expose

Carles li velz avrat e deol e hunte.

Charles the old will-have both grief and shame

930 Jamais en tere ne porterat curone.»

Ever on earth not he-will-wear crown

LXXV

De l'altre part est Escremiz de Valterne.

On the-other side is Escremiz of Valterne

Sarrazins est, si est sue la tere.

Saracen he-is and is his the land

Devant Marsilie s'escriet en la presse:

Before Marsile he-cries-out in the press

«En Rencesvals irai l'orgoill desfaire.

Into Roncevaux I-will-go the-pride to-undo

Se trois Rollant, n'en porterat la teste,

If I-find Roland not-thence he-will-carry-away the head

ne Oliver, ki les altres cadelet.

nor Oliver who the others leads

Li .XII. per tuit sunt jugez a perdre.

The twelve peers all are condemned to perish

Franceis murrunt e France en ert deserte.

(the-)French will-die and France thereby will-be deserted

De bons vassals avrat Carles suffraite.» AOI.

Of good vassals will-have Charles want —

LXXVI

D'autre part est uns paiens, Esturganz;

On-the-other side is a pagan Esturgant

Estramariz i est, un soens cumpainz:

Estramariz there is a his companion

cil sunt felun, traïtur suduiant.

those are felons traitors deceitful

Ço dist Marsilie: «Seignurs, venez avant!

That said Marsile Lords come forward

En Rencesvals irez as porz passant,

Into Roncevaux you-will-go through-the passes passing

si aiderez a cunduire ma gent.»

and you-will-help to lead my people

E cil respudent: «A vostre comandement!

And they answer At your command

935

940

945

Nus asaldrum Oliver e Rollant;

We will-attack Oliver and Roland

li .XII. per n'avrunt de mort guarant.

the twelve peers not-will-have from death protection

Noz espees sunt bones e trenchant;

Our swords are good and sharp

950 nus les feruns vermeilles de chald sanc.

we them will-make red with hot blood

Franceis murrunt, Carles en ert dolent.

(the-)French will-die Charles thereof will-be grieved

Tere Majur vos metrum en present.

Land Major to-you we-will-put in gift

Venez i, reis, sil verrez veirement:

Come there king so-it you-will-see truly

l'empereor vos metrum en present.»

the-emperor to-you we-will-put in gift

LXXVII

955 Curant i vint Margariz de Sibilie;

Running there came Margariz of Seville

cil tient la tere entre qu'as Cazmarine.

that-one holds the land right up-to Cazmarine

Pur sa beltet dames li sunt amies:

For his beauty ladies to-him are friends

cele nel veit vers lui ne s'esclargisset;

that-one not-him sees toward him but herself-brightens

quant ele le veit, ne poet muer ne riet;

when she him sees not she-can forbear but she-laughs

960 n'i ad paien de tel chevalerie.

not-there is pagan of such knighthood

Vint en la presse, sur les altres s'escriet

He-came into the press over the others himself-cries-out

e dist al rei: «Ne vos esmaiez mie!

and said to-the king Not yourself dismay at-all

En Rencesvals irai Rollant ocire,

Into Roncevaux I-will-go Roland to-kill

ne Oliver n'en porterat la vie.

nor Oliver not-thence will-carry-away the life

Li .XII. per sunt remés en martirie.

The twelve peers are left in martyrdom

Veez m'espee, ki d'or est enheldie,

See my-sword which with-gold is bilted

si la tramist li amiralz de Primes.

so it sent(-me) the emir of Primes

Jo vos plevis qu'en vermeill sanc ert mise.

I to-you pledge that-in red blood it-will-be put

Franceis murrunt e France en ert hunie.

(the-)French will-die and France thereby will-be shamed

Carles li velz, a la barbe flurie,

Charles the old with the beard flowered

jamais n'ert jorn qu'il n'en ait doel e ire.

ever not-will-be day that-be not-thereof have grief and anger

Jusqu'a un an avrum France saisie;

Within a year we-shall-have France seized

gesir porrum el burc de seint Denise.»

to-lie we-shall-be-able in-the town of saint Denis

Li reis paiens parfundement l'enclinet. AOL.

The king pagan deeply to-him-bows —

965

970

975 De l'altre part est Chernubles de Munigre.

On the-other side is Chernuble of Munigre

Josqu'a la tere si chevoel li balient.

Right-to the ground his hairs to-him sweep

Greignor fais portet par giu, quant il s'enveiset,

Greater load he-carries for sport when he himself-amuses

que .IIII. mulez ne funt, quant il sumeient.

than four mules not do when they are-laden

Icele tere, ço dit, dun il esteit,

That land that he-says whence he was

980 soleil n'i luist ne blet n'i poet pas creistre,

sun not-there shines nor wheat not-there can at-all grow

pluie n'i chet, rusee n'i adeiset,

rain not-there falls dew not-there touches

piere n'i ad que tute ne seit neire:

stone not-there is that all not be black

dient alquanz que diables i meignent.

say some that devils there dwell

Ce dist Chernubles: «Ma bone espee ai ceinte.

That said Chernuble My good sword I-have girded

985 En Rencesvals jo la teindrai vermeille.

In Roncevaux I it will-dye red

Se trois Rollant li proz enmi ma veie,

If I-find Roland the valiant amid my way

se ne l'asaill, dunc ne faz jo que creire,

if not him-I-attack then not I-do I anything to-believe

si cunquerrai Durendal od la meie.

and I-will-conquer Durendal with the mine

Franceis murrunt e France en ert deserte.»

(the-)French will-die and France thereby will-be deserted

A icez moz li .XII. per s'alien.

At these words the twelve peers themselves-ally

Itels .C. mille Sarrazins od els meinent

Such (a-)hundred thousand Saracens with them they-lead

ki de bataille s'arguent e hasteient.

who for battle themselves-press and hasten

Vunt s'aduber desuz une sapide.

They-go themselves-to-arm beneath a fir-wood

990

LXXIX

Païen s'adubent des osbercs sarazineis,

Pagans themselves-arm with-the hauberks Saracen

tuit li plusur en sunt dublez en treis.

all the greater-part thereof are doubled in three

Lacent lor elmes mult bons, sarraguzeis,

They-lace their helmets very good Saragossan

ceignent espees de l'acer vianeis;

they-gird swords of the-steel Viennese

escuz unt genz, espiez valentineis,

shields they-have fine spears Valencian

e gunfanuns blancs e blois e vermeilz.

and gonfalons white and blue and red

Laissent les muls e tuz les palefreiz,

They-leave the mules and all the palfreys

es destrers mument, si chevalchent estreiz.

on-the chargers they-mount and ride in-close-ranks

Clers fut li jurz e bels fut li soleilz,

Bright was the day and fair was the sun

995

1000

n'unt guarnement que tut ne reffambeit.

not-they-have equipment that all not blazes

Sunent mil grailles por ço que plus bel seit:

Sound a-thousand bugles for this that more fair it-be

1005 granz est la noise, si l'oïrent Franceis.

great is the noise and it-they-heard (the-)French

Dist Oliver: «Sire cumpainz, ce crei,

Said Oliver Lord companion this I-believe

de Sarrazins purum bataille avoir.»

from Saracens we-shall-be-able battle to-have

Respont Rollant: «E Deus la nus otreit!

Answers Roland Ah God it to-us grant

Ben devuns ci estre pur nostre rei.

Well we-ought here to-be for our king

1010 Pur sun seignor deit hom susfrir destreiz

For his lord ought (a-)man to-suffer hardships

e endurer e granz chalz e granz freiz,

and to-endure both great heats and great colds

sin deit hom perdre e del quir e del peil.

and-thereof ought (a-)man to-lose both of-the hide and of-the hair

Or quart chascuns que granz colps i empleit,

Now let-see-to-it each that great blows there be-employ

que malvaïse cançun de nus chantet ne seit!

that evil song of us sung not be

1015 Paien unt tort e chrestiens unt dreit.

Pagans have wrong and Christians have right

Malvaïse essample n'en serat ja de mei.» AOI.

Evil example not-thereof will-be ever from me —

The Horn Refused

VI

From a hill Oliver sees the pagan host and names Ganelon the traitor; Roland silences him. Three times Oliver begs him to sound the oliphant so that Charles will return, and three times Roland refuses, for the shame of it and for the renown of France. Archbishop Turpin blesses the French and promises them paradise, and the two companions ride out to meet the enemy.

LXXX

Oliver est desur un pui ***

Oliver is upon a hill (lacuna)

Guardet su destre par mi un val herbus,

He-looks on (the-)right through the-midst-of a valley grassy

si veit venir cele gent paienur,

and sees come that people pagan

sin apelat Rollant, sun cumpaignun:

and-so be-called Roland his companion

«Devers Espaigne vei venir tel bruur,

From-toward Spain I-see come such tumult

tanz blancs osbercs, tanz elmes flambiüs!

so-many white hauberks so-many helmets flaming

Icist ferunt nos Franceis grant irur.

These will-do to-our French great harm

Guenes le sout, li fel, li traïtur,

Ganelon it knew the felon the traitor

ki nus jugat devant l'empereür.

who us adjudged before the-emperor

1020

1025

— Tais, Oliver,» li quens Rollant respunt;

Be-silent Oliver the count Roland answers

«mis parrastre est, ne voeill que mot en suns.»

my stepfather he-is not I-wish that word thereof thou-sound

LXXXI

Oliver est desur un pui muntet.

Oliver is upon a hill mounted

Or veit il ben d'Espaigne le regnet

Now sees he well of-Spain the kingdom

1030 e Sarrazins, ki tant sunt asemblez.

and Saracens who so-many are assembled

Luisent cil elme, ki ad or sunt gemmez,

Shine those helmets which with gold are gemmed

e cil escuz e cil osbercs safrez

and those shields and those hauberks gilt

e cil espiez, cil gunfanun fermez.

and those spears those gonfalons fixed

Sul les escheles ne poet il acunter:

Only the squadrons not can be count

1035 tant en i ad que mesure n'en set;

so-many thereof there are that measure not-thereof he-knows

e lui meïsme en est mult esguaret.

and he himself thereby is much dismayed

Cum il einz pout, del pui est avalet,

As he soonest could from-the hill he-is come-down

vint as Franceis, tut lur ad acuntet.

he-came to-the French all to-them he-has recounted

LXXXII

Dist Oliver: «Jo ai païens veüz:

Said Oliver I have pagans seen

unc mais nuls hom en tere n'en vit plus.

ever before any man on earth not-thereof saw more

Cil devant sunt .C. milie ad escuz,

Those in-front are (a-)hundred thousand with shields

helmes laciez e blancs osbercs vestuz;

helmets laced and white hauberks put-on

dreites cez hanstes, luisent cil espier brun.

straight those shafts shine those spears brown

Bataille avrez, unches mais tel ne fut.

Battle you-will-have ever before such not there-was

Seignurs Franceis, de Deu aiez vertut!

Lords French from God have courage

El camp estez, que ne seium vencuz!»

In-the field stand-firm that not we-be vanquished

Dient Franceis: «Dehet ait ki s'en fuit!

Say French Cursed be who himself-thence flees

Ja pur murir ne vus en faldrat uns.» AOI.

Ever for dying not to-you thereof will-fail one —

1040

1045

LXXXIII

Dist Oliver: «Païen unt grant esforz;

Said Oliver Pagans have great force

de noz Franceis m'i sembleit avoir mult poi!

of our French to-me-there it-seems to-have very few

Cumpaign Rollant, kar sunez vostre corn,

Companion Roland now sound your horn

1050

si l'orrat Carles, si retournerat l'ost.»

so it-will-hear Charles and will-return the-host

Respunt Rollant: «Jo fereie que fols!

Answers Roland I would-do like (a-)fool

En dulce France en perdreie mun los.

In sweet France thereby I-would-lose my renown

1055 Sempres ferrai de Durendal granz colps;

At-once I-will-strike with Durendal great blows

sanglant en ert li branz entresqu'a l'or.

bloody thereof will-be the blade right-to the-gold

Felun païen mar i vindrent as porz:

Felon pagans to-their-sorrow there they-came to-the passes

jo vos plevis, tuz sunt jugez a mort.» AOL.

I to-you pledge all are condemned to death —

LXXXIV

«Cumpainz Rollant, l'olifan car sunez,

Companion Roland the-oliphant now sound

1060 si l'orrat Carles, ferat l'ost returner,

so it-will-hear Charles he-will-make the-host return

succurrat nos li reis od sun barnet.»

will-succor us the king with his baronage

Respont Rollant: «Ne placet Damnedeu

Answers Roland Not may-it-please Lord-God

que mi parent pur mei seient blasmet

that my kinsmen for me be blamed

ne France dulce ja cheet en viltet!

nor France sweet ever fall into vileness

1065 Einz i ferrai de Durendal asez,

Rather there I-will-strike with Durendal plenty

ma bone espee que ai ceint al costet:

my good sword which I-have girded at-the side

tut en verrez le brant ensanglentet.

all thereof you-will-see the blade bloodied

Felun païen mar i sunt assemblez:

Felon pagans to-their-sorrow there are assembled

jo vos plevis, tuz sunt a mort livreiz.» AOI.

I to-you pledge all are to death delivered —

LXXXV

«Cumpainz Rollant, sunez vostre olifan,

Companion Roland sound your oliphant

si l'orrat Carles, ki est as porz passant.

so it-will-hear Charles who is through-the passes passing

Je vos plevis, ja retournerunt Franc.

I to-you pledge soon will-return (the-)Franks

— Ne placet Deu,» ço li respunt Rollant,

Not may-it-please God that to-him answers Roland

«que ço seit dit de nul hume vivant,

that that be said by any man living

ne pur païen, que ja seie cornant!

nor for pagan that ever I-be born-blowing

Ja n'en avrunt reprocece mi parent.

Ever not-thereof will-have reproach my kinsmen

Quant jo serai en la bataille grant

When I shall-be in the battle great

e jo ferrai e mil colps e .VII. ceniz,

and I will-strike both a-thousand blows and seven hundred

de Durendal verrez l'acer sanglent.

of Durendal you-will-see the-steel bloody

1070

1075

1080 Franceis sunt bon, si ferrunt vassalment;
(the-)French are good and will-strike valiantly
 ja cil d'Espaigne n'avrunt de mort guarant.»
ever those of-Spain not-will-have from death protection

LXXXVI

Dist Oliver: «D'iço ne sai jo blasme.
Said Oliver Of-that not know I blame
 Jo ai veüt les Sarrazins d'Espaigne:
I have seen the Saracens of-Spain
 cuverz en sunt li val e les muntaignes
covered thereby are the valleys and the mountains
 1085 e li lariz e trestutes les plaignes.
and the hillsides and all the plains
 Granz sunt les oz de cele gent estrange;
Great are the hosts of that people foreign
 nus i avum mult petite cumpaigne.»
we there have very small company
 Respunt Rollant: «Mis talenz en est graigne.
Answers Roland My desire thereby is greater
 Ne placet Damnedeu ne ses angles
Not may-it-please Lord-God nor his angels
 1090 que ja pur mei perdet sa valur France!
that ever for me lose its worth France
 Melz voeill murir que huntage me venget.
Rather I-wish to-die than shame to-me come
 Pur ben ferir l'emperere plus nos aimet.»
For well striking the-emperor more us loves

LXXXVII

Rollant est proz e Oliver est sage.

Roland is valiant and Oliver is wise

Ambedui unt meveillus vasselage:

Both have marvelous prowess

puis que il sunt as chevals e as armes.

since that they are on-the horses and in-the arms

Ja pur murir n'eschiverunt bataille.

Ever for dying not-they-will-shun battle

Bon sunt li cunte e lur paroles haltes.

Good are the counts and their words high

Felun païen par grant irur chevalchent.

Felon pagans with great fury ride

Dist Oliver: «Rollant, veez en alques:

Said Oliver Roland see thereof somewhat

cist nus sunt près, mais trop nus est loinz Carles.

these to-us are near but too to-us is far Charles

Vostre olifan suner, vos nel deignastes;

Your oliphant to-sound you not-it deigned

fust i li reis, n'i oüssum damage.

were there the king not-there we-would-have harm

Gardez amunt devers les porz d'Espagne,

Look upward from-toward the passes of-Spain

veeir poez, dolente est la reregarde;

see you-can sorrowful is the rearguard

ki ceste fait, ja mais n'en ferat altre.»

who this does ever more not-thereof will-do another

Respunt Rollant: «Ne dites tel ultrage!

Answers Roland Not say such outrage

1095

1100

1105

Mal seit del coer ki el piz se cuardet!

Ill be to-the heart which in-the breast itself plays-coward

Nus remeindrum en estal en la place;

We will-remain in position on the spot

par nos i ert e li colps e li caples.» AOL.

by us there will-be both the blows and the fighting —

LXXXVIII

1110 Quant Rollant veit que la bataille serat,

When Roland sees that the battle will-be

plus se fait fiers que leon ne leupart.

more himself he-makes fierce than lion or leopard

Franceis escriet, Oliver apelat:

(the-)French he-cries-to Oliver he-called

«Sire cumpainz, amis, nel dire ja!

Lord companion friend not-it say ever

Li emperere, ki Franceis nos laisat,

The emperor who (the-)French to-us left

1115 itels .XX. milie en mist a une part

such-ones twenty thousand thereof he-put on one side

sun escientre n'en i out un cuard.

to-his knowledge not-thereof there was one coward

Pur sun seignur deit hom susfrir granz mals

For his lord ought (a-)man to-suffer great ills

e endurer e forz freiz e granz chalz,

and to-endure both strong colds and great heats

sin deit hom perdre del sanc e de la char.

and-thereof ought (a-)man to-lose of-the blood and of the flesh

1120 Fier de ta lance e jo de Durendal,

Strike with thy lance and I with Durendal

ma bone espee, que li reis me dumat.

my good sword which the king to-me gave

Se jo i moerc, dire poet ki l'avrat

If I there die say can who it-will-have

*** que ele fut a noble vassal.»

(lacuna) that it was of noble vassal

LXXXIX

D'autre part est li arcevesques Turpin.

On-the-other side is the archbishop Turpin

Sun cheval broche e muntet un lariz;

His horse he-spurs and climbs a hillside

Franceis apelet, un sermun lur ad dit:

(the-)French he-calls a sermon to-them he-has said

«Seignurs baruns, Carles nus laissat ci;

Lords barons Charles us left here

pur nostre rei devum nus ben murir.

for our king ought we well to-die

Chrestientet aidez a sustenir!

Christendom help to sustain

Bataille avrez, vos en estes tuz fiz,

Battle will-have you thereof are all sure

kar a voz oilz veez les Sarrazins.

for with your eyes you-see the Saracens

Clamez voz culpes, si preiez Deu mercit;

Confess your faults and pray God (for-)mercy

asoldrai vos pur vos anmes guarir.

I-will-absolve you for your souls to-save

Se vos murez, esterez seinz martirs,

If you die you-will-be holy martyrs

1125

1130

- 1135 sieges avrez el greignor pareïs.»
seats you-will-have in-the greater paradise
 Franceis descendent, a tere se sunt mis,
(the-)French dismount on ground themselves they-are put
 e l'arcevesque de Deu les beneïst:
and the-archbishop from God them blessed
 par penitence les cumandet a ferir.
for penance them he-commands to strike

XC

- Franceis se drecent, si se metent sur piez.
(the-)French themselves raise and themselves put on feet
- 1140 Ben sunt asols e quites de lur pecchez,
Well they-are absolved and quit of their sins
 e l'arcevesque de Deu les ad seigneur,
and the-archbishop from God them has signed-with-the-cross
 puis sunt muntez sur lur curanz destrers.
then they-are mounted on their swift chargers
 Adobez sunt a lei de chevalers
Armed they-are in manner of knights
 e de bataille sunt tuit apareillez.
and for battle they-are all ready
- 1145 Li quens Rollant apelet Oliver:
The count Roland calls Oliver
 «Sire cumpainz, mult ben le saviez
Lord companion very well it you-knew
 que Guenelun nos ad tuz espiez.
that Ganelon us has all betrayed
 Pris en ad or e avoir e deners.
Taken for-it he-has gold and wealth and deniers

Li emperere nos devrait ben venger.

The emperor us ought well to-avenge

Li reis Marsilie de nos ad fait marchet;

The king Marsile of us has made bargain

mais as espees l'estuvrat esleger.» AOL.

but with-the swords it-will-be-necessary to-pay —

1150

XCI

As porz d'Espaigne en est passet Rollant

To-the passes of-Spain thence is passed Roland

sur Veillantif, sun bon cheval curant.

on Veillantif his good horse swift

Portet ses armes, mult li sunt avenanz,

He-bears his arms very to-him they-are becoming

mais sun espiet vait li bers palmeiant,

but his spear goes the baron brandishing

cuntre le ciel vait la mure turnant,

against the sky goes the point turning

lacet en su un gunfanun tut blanc;

laced on it a gonfalon all white

les renges li batent josqu'as mains.

the pendants to-him beat down-to-the hands

Cors ad mult gent, le vis cler e riant.

Body he-has very handsome the face bright and smiling

Sun cumpaignun après le vait sivant,

His companion after him goes following

e cil de France le cleiment a guarant.

and those of France him call as protector

1155

1160

Vers Sarrazins reguardet fierement

Toward (the-)Saracens he-looks fiercely

e vers Franceis humeles e dulcement,

and toward (the-)French humbly and gently

si lur ad dit un mot curteisement:

and to-them has said a word courteously

1165 «Seignurs barons, suef, le pas tenant!

Lords barons softly the pace holding

Cist paien vont grant martirie querant.

These pagans go great martyrdom seeking

Encoi avrum un eschec bel e gent:

Today we-shall-have a booty fair and fine

nuls reis de France n'out unkes si vaillant.»

any king of France not-bad ever so valuable

A cez paroles vunt les oz ajustant. AOI.

At these words go the hosts joining —

XCII

1170 Dist Oliver: «N'ai cure de parler.

Said Oliver not-I-have care of talking

Vostre olifan ne deignastes suner,

Your oliphant not you-deigned to-sound

ne de Carlun mie vos n'en avez.

nor of Charles at-all you not-thereof have

Il n'en set mot, n'i ad culpes li bers.

He not-thereof knows word not-there is fault (in-)the baron

Cil ki la sunt ne funt mie a blasmer.

Those who there are not do at-all to blame

1175 Kar chevalchez a quanque vos puez!

Now ride with all-that you can

Seignors baruns, el camp vos retenez!

Lords barons in-the field yourselves hold

Pur Deu vos pri, ben seiez purpensez

By God you I-pray well be resolved

de colps ferir, de recevoir e de duner!

of blows to-strike of to-receive and of to-give

L'enseigne Carle n'i devum ublier.»

The-war-cry (of-)Charles not-there we-ought to-forget

A icest mot sunt Franceis escriet.

At this word are (the-)French cried-out

Ki dunc oïst Munjoie demander,

Who then had-beard Munjoie to-be-called

de vasselage li poüst remembrer.

of prowess to-him it-could remind

Puis si chevalchent, Deus! par si grant fiertet!

Then so they-ride God with such great fierceness

Brochent ad ait pur le plus tost aler,

They-spur with vigor for the more quickly to-go

si vunt ferir, que fereient il el?

and go to-strike what would-do they else

E Sarrazins nes unt mie dutez;

And (the-)Saracens not-them have at-all feared

Francs e paiens, as les vus ajustez.

Franks and pagans behold them to-you joined

1180

1185

The Battle of the Peers

VII

Aelroth insults the French and Roland kills him; Oliver, Turpin, and seven more of the peers each kill a pagan peer, until only Chernuble and Margariz remain. Margariz shatters his lance on Oliver's shield and rides off unwounded; Roland breaks his spear, draws Durendal, and cleaves Chernuble from helm to saddle. The first host is destroyed, but storms and darkness fall on France, a portent of Roland's death, and Marsile comes on with a great army.

XCIII

Li niés Marsilie, il ad a num Aelroth;

The nephew (of-)Marsile he has for name Aelroth

tut premereins chevalchet devant l'ost.

all first he-rides before the-host

1190 De noz Franceis vait disant si mals moz:

Of our French goes saying such evil words

«Feluns Franceis, hoi justerez as noz.

Felon French today you-will-joust against-the ours

Traït vos ad ki a garder vos out.

Betrayed you has he-who to guard you had

Fols est li reis ki vos laissat as porz.

Foolish is the king who you left at-the passes

Enquoi perdrat France dulce sun los,

Today will-lose France sweet its renown

1195 Charles li magnes le destre braz del cors.»

Charles the great the right arm of-the body

Quant l'ot Rollant, Deus! si grant doel en out!

When it-bears Roland God such great grief thereat he-had

Sun cheval brochet, laiset curre a esforz,

His horse he-spurs lets run at full-speed

vait le ferir li quens quanque il pout.

goes him to-strike the count as-much-as he could

L'escut li freint e l'osberc li desclot,

The-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk to-him he-splits

trenchet le piz, si li briset les os,

he-cuts the breast and to-him he-breaks the bones

tute l'eschine li desevert del dos,

all the-spine to-him he-severs from-the back

od sun espiet l'anme li getet fors,

with his spear the-soul from-him he-throws out

enpeint le ben, fait li brandir le cors,

he-drives it well makes him totter the body

pleine sa hanste del cheval l'abat mort,

full his lance-length from-the horse him-he-fells dead

en dous meitiez li ad briset le col.

in two halves to-him he-has broken the neck

Ne leserat, ço dit, que n'i parolt:

Not he-will-leave-off that he-says but there he-speak

«Ultre, culvert! Carles n'est mie fol,

Away base-one Charles not-is at-all foolish

ne traïsun unkes amer ne volt.

nor treason ever to-love not he-wished

Il fist que proz qu'il nus laisad as porz.

He did as valiant that-he us left at-the passes

Oi n'en perdrat France dulce sun los.

Today not-thereof will-lose France sweet its renown

1200

1205

1210

Ferez i, Francs, nostre est li premiers colps!

Strike there Franks ours is the first blow

Nos avum dreit, mais cist glutun unt tort.» AOI.

We have right but these gluttons have wrong —

XCIV

Un duc i est, si ad num Falsaron;

A duke there is and has name Falsaron

icil er frere al rei Marsiliun.

that-one was brother to-the king Marsile

1215 Il tint la tere Dathan e Abirun.

He held the land (of-)Dathan and Abiram

Suz cel nen at plus encrisme felun.

Under heaven not is more out-and-out felon

Entre les dous oilz mult out large le front,

Between the two eyes very he-had broad the forehead

grant demi pied mesurer i pout hom.

great half foot to-measure there could one

Asez ad doel quant vit mort sun nevoid,

Much he-has grief when he-saw dead his nephew

1220 ist de la prese, si se met en bandun,

he-goes-out from the press and himself puts in the-open

e si escriet l'enseigne paienor.

and so he-cries-out the-war-cry (of-the-)pagans

Envers Franceis est mult cuntrarius:

Toward (the-)French he-is very hostile

«Enquoi perdrat France dulce s'onur!»

Today will-lose France sweet its-honor

Ot le Oliver, sin ad mult grant irur.

Hears him Oliver and-thereof has very great fury

Le cheval brochet des oriez esperuns,

1225

The horse he-spurs with-the gilded spurs

vait le ferir en guise de baron.

goes him to-strike in guise of baron

L'escut li freint e l'osberc li derumpt,

The-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk to-him he-rends

el cors li met les pans del gunfanun,

into-the body to-him he-puts the strips of-the gonfalon

pleine sa hanste l'abat mort des arçuns;

full his lance-length him-he-fells dead from-the saddle-bows

guardet a tere, veit gesir le glutun,

1230

he-looks at ground sees lie the glutton

si li ad dit par mult fiere raison:

and to-him has said in very proud speech

«De voz manaces, culvert, jo n'ai essoign.

Of your threats base-one I not-have concern

Ferez i, Francs, kar très ben les veintrum!»

Strike there Franks for very well them we-will-beat

Munjoie escriet, ço est l'enseigne Carlun. AOI.

Munjoie he-cries-out that is the-war-cry (of-)Charles —

XCV

Uns reis i est, si ad num Corsablix,

1235

A king there is and has name Corsablix

Barbarins est, d'un estrage païs,

Barbary-man he-is from-a foreign country

si apelad les altres Sarrazins:

and he-called the other Saracens

«Ceste bataille ben la puum tenir,

This battle well it we-can hold

kar de Franceis i ad asez petit.

for of French there are quite few

1240 Cels ki ci sunt devum avoir mult vil.

Those who here are we-ought to-hold very cheap

Ja pur Charles n'i ert un sul guarit:

Ever for Charles not-there will-be a single-one saved

or est le jur qu'els estuvrat murir.»

now is the day that-them it-will-behoove to-die

Ben l'entendit li arcevesques Turpin,

Well it-heard the archbishop Turpin

suz ciel n'at hume que tant voeillet haïr.

under heaven not-is man whom so-much he-would-wish to-hate

1245 Sun cheval brochet des esperuns d'or fin,

His horse be-spurs with-the spurs of-gold fine

par grant vertut si l'est alet ferir.

with great might so him-be-is gone to-strike

L'escut li freinst, l'osberc li descumfist,

The-shield to-him he-broke the-hauberk to-him he-undid

sun grant espiet par mi le cors li mist,

his great spear through the-midst-of the body to-him he-put

empeint le ben, que mort le fait brandir,

he-drives it well so-that dead him he-makes totter

1250 pleine sa hanste l'abat mort el chemin.

full his lance-length him-be-fells dead on-the road

Guardet a tere, veit le glutun gesir,

He-looks at ground sees the glutton lie

ne laisserat que n'i parolt, ço dit:

not he-will-leave-off but there he-speak that he-says

«Culvert paien, vos i avez mentit!

Base pagan you there have lied

Carles, mi sire, nus est guarant tuz dis.

Charles my lord to-us is protector all days

Nostre Franceis n'unt talent de fuïr.

1255

Our French not-have desire to flee

Voz cumpaignuns feruns trestuz restifs.

Your companions we-will-make all balking

Nuveles vos di, mort vos estoet susfrir.

News to-you I-tell death you it-behooves to-suffer

Ferez, Franceis! Nul de vus ne s'ublît!

Strike French Anyone of you not himself-forget

Cist premer colp est nostre, Deu mercit!»

This first blow is ours God (be-)thanked

Munjoie escriet por le camp retenir.

1260

Munjoie he-cries-out for the field to-bold

XCVI

E Gerins fiert Malprimis de Brigal.

And Gerin strikes Malprimis of Brigal

Sis bons escuz un dener ne li valt:

His good shield a denier not to-him is-worth

tute li freint la bucle de cristal,

all to-him he-breaks the boss of crystal

l'une meitiet li turnet cuntreval;

the-one half to-him he-turns downward

l'osberc li rumpt entresque a la charn,

1265

the-hauberk to-him he-rends right-up to the flesh

sun bon espïet enz el cors li enbat;

his good spear right into-the body to-him he-drives

li paiens chet cuntreval a un quat.

the pagan falls downward in one heap

L'anme de lui en portet Sathanas. AOL.

The-soul of him thence carries-off Satan —

XCVII

E sis cumpainz Gerers fiert l'amuraffe.

And his companion Gerer strikes the-emir

1270 L'escut li freint e l'osberc li desmailet,

The-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk to-him he-unmails

sun bon espïet li met en la curaille,

his good spear to-him he-puts into the entrails

empeint le bien, par mi le cors li passet,

he-drives it well through the-midst-of the body to-him it-passes

que mort l'abat el camp, pleine sa hanste.

so-that dead him-he-fells on-the field full his lance-length

Dist Oliver: «Gente est nostre bataille!»

Said Oliver Noble is our battle

XCVIII

1275 Sansun li dux, il vait ferir l'almaçur.

Samson the duke he goes to-strike the-almaçur

L'escut li freinst, ki est ad or e a flurs,

The-shield to-him he-broke which is with gold and with flowers

li bons osbercs ne li est guarant prod,

the good hauberk not to-him is protection worth-anything

trenchet li le coer, le frie e le pulmun,

he-cuts to-him the heart the liver and the lung

que l'abat mort, qui qu'en peist u qui nun.
so-that him-be-fells dead whom-ever thereof it-may-grieve or whom not

Dist l'arcevesque: «Cist colp est de baron!»

1280

Said the-archbishop This blow is of baron

XCIX

E Anseïs laiset le cheval curre,

And Anseïs lets the horse run

si vait ferir Turgis de Turteluse.

and goes to-strike Turgis of Tortosa

L'escut li freint desuz l'oree bucle,

The-shield to-him he-breaks beneath the-gilded boss

de sun osberc li derumpit les doubles,

of his hauberk to-him he-rent the doublings

del bon espiet el cors li met la mure,

1285

of-the good spear into-the body to-him he-puts the point

empeinst le ben, tut le fer li mist ultre,

he-drove it well all the iron to-him he-put through

pleine sa hanste el camp mort le tresturnet.

full his lance-length on-the field dead him he-overturns

Ço dist Rollant: «Cist colp est de produme!»

That said Roland This blow is of (a-)worthy-man

C

Et Engelers li Guascuinz de Burdele

And Engelier the Gascon of Bordeaux

sun cheval brochet, si li laschet la resne,

1290

his horse he-spurs and to-it slackens the rein

si vait ferir Escremiz de Valterne.

and goes to-strike Escremiz of Valterne

L'escut del col li freint e escantelet,

The-shield at-the neck to-him he-breaks and shatters

de sun osberc li rompit la ventaille,

of his hauberk to-him he-broke the ventail

sil fiert el piz entre les dous furceles,

and-him he-strikes in-the breast between the two collar-bones

1295 pleine sa hanste l'abat mort de la sele.

full his lance-length him-he-fells dead from the saddle

Après li dist: «Turnet estes a perdre!» AOI.

Afterward to-him he-said Turned you-are to perdition —

CI

E Otes fiet un païen, Estorgans,

And Otes strikes a pagan Estorgant

sur sun escut en la pene devant,

on his shield on the border in-front

que tut li trenchet le vermeill e le blanc;

so-that all to-him he-cuts the red and the white

1300 de sun osberc li ad rumpit les pans,

of his hauberk to-him he-has broken the skirts

el cors li met sun bon espïet trechant,

into-the body to-him he-puts his good spear sharp

que mort l'abat de sun cheval curant.

so-that dead him-he-fells from his horse swift

Après li dist: «Ja n'i avrez guarant!»

Afterward to-him he-said Ever not-there you-will-have protector

CII

E Berenger, il fiert Astramariz.

And Berenger he strikes Astramariz

L'escut li freinst, l'osberc li descumfist,

1305

The-shield to-him he-broke the-hauberk to-him he-undid

sun fort escut par mi le cors li mist,

his strong shield through the-midst-of the body to-him he-put

que mort l'abat entre mil Sarrazins.

so-that dead him-he-fells among a-thousand Saracens

Des .XII. pers li .X. en sunt ocis;

Of-the twelve peers the ten thereof are killed

ne mès que dous n'en i ad remés vifs:

not more than two not-thereof there are left alive

ço est Chernubles e li quens Margariz.

1310

that is Chernuble and the count Margariz

CIII

Margariz est mult vaillant chevalers,

Margariz is very valiant knight

e bels e forz e isnels e legers.

and handsome and strong and swift and nimble

Le cheval brochet, vait ferir Oliver.

The horse he-spurs goes to-strike Oliver

L'escut li freint suz la bucle d'or mer,

The-shield to-him he-breaks under the boss of-gold pure

lez le costet li conduist sun espiet.

1315

along the side to-him he-guided his spear

Deus le guarit, qu'el cors ne l'ad tuchet.

God him protected so-that-in-the body not him-he-has touched

La hanste fruisset, mie n'en abatiet.

The shaft breaks at-all not-thereof he-knocked-down

Ultre s'en vait, qu'il n'i ad desturber;

Beyond himself-thence he-goes so-that-he not-there has hindrance

sunet sun gresle pur les soens ralier.

he-sounds his bugle for the his-men to-rally

CIV

1320 La bataille est merveilleuse e cumune.

The battle is marvelous and general

Li quens Rollant mie ne s'asoüret,

The count Roland at-all not himself-holds-back

fiert de l'espïet tant cume hanste li duret;

he-strikes with the-spear as-long as shaft to-him lasts

a .XV. cols l'ad fraite e perdue;

at fifteen blows it-he-has broken and lost

trait Durendal, sa bone espee, nue,

he-draws Durendal his good sword bare

1325 sun cheval brochet, si vait ferir Chernuble.

his horse he-spurs and goes to-strike Chernuble

L'elme li freint u li carbuncle luisent.

The-helmet to-him he-breaks where the carbuncles shine

Trenchet le cors e la cheveleüre,

He-cuts the body and the hair

si li trenchat les oilz e la faiture,

and to-him he-cut the eyes and the features

le blanc osberc, dunt la maile est menue,

the white hauberk whereof the mail is fine

1330 e tut le cors tresqu'en la furcheüre.

and all the body right-into the fork

Enz en la sele, ki est a or batue,

Right into the saddle which is with gold beaten

el cheval est l'espee aresteüe;

in-the horse is the-sword stopped

trenchet l'eschine, hunc n'i out quis jointure,

he-cuts the-spine never not-there he-had sought joint

tut abat mort el pred sur l'erbe drue.

all he-fells dead on-the meadow on the-grass thick

Après li dist: «Culvert, mar i mouïstes!

1335

Afterward to-him he-said Base-one to-your-sorrow there you-came

De Mahumet ja n'i avrez aiude.

From Mahomet ever not-there you-will-have help

Par tel glutun n'ert bataille oi vencue.»

By such glutton not-will-be battle today won

CV

Li quens Rollant par mi le champ chevalchet,

The count Roland through the-midst-of the field rides

tient Durendal, ki ben trenchet e taillet,

he-holds Durendal which well cuts and slices

des Sarrazins lur fait mult grant damage.

1340

of-the Saracens to-them he-does very great damage

Ki lui veïst l'un geter mort su l'altre,

Who him might-have-seen the-one throw dead upon the-other

li sanc tuz clers gesir par cele place!

the blood all bright lie about that place

Sanglant en ad e l'osberc e la brace,

Bloody thereof he-has both the-hauberk and the arms

sun bon cheval le col e les espalles,

his good horse the neck and the shoulders

- 1345 e Oliver de ferir ne se target,
and Oliver from striking not himself delays
 li .XII. per n'en deivent avoir blasmae,
the twelve peers not-thereof ought to-have blame
 et li Franceis i fierent e si caplent.
and the French there strike and so fight
 Moerent païen e alquanz en i pasment.
Die pagans and some thereof there swoon
 Dist l'arcevesque: «Ben ait nostre barnage!»
Said the-archbishop Well fare our baronage
 1350 Munjoie escriet, ço est l'enseigne Carle. AOI.
Munjoie he-cries-out that is the-war-cry (of-)Charles —

CVI

- E Oliver chevalchet par l'estor,
And Oliver rides through the-battle
 sa hanste est fraite, n'en ad que un trunçon,
his shaft is broken not-thereof he-has but a stump
 e vait ferir un païen, Malun.
and goes to-strike a pagan Malun
 L'escut li freint, ki est ad or e a flur,
The-shield to-him he-breaks which is with gold and with flower
 1355 fors de la teste li met les oilz ansdous,
out of the head to-him he-puts the eyes both
 e la cervele li chet as piez desuz,
and the brain to-him falls at-the feet below
 mort le tresturnet od tut .VII. C. des lur;
dead him he-overturns with all seven Hundred of theirs
 pois ad ocis Turgis e Esturguz:
then he-has killed Turgis and Esturguz

la hanste briset e escliket josqu'az poinz.

the shaft breaks and splinters down-to-the hands

Ço dist Rollant: «Cumpainz, que faites vos?

1360

That said Roland Companion what do you

En tel bataille n'ai cure de bastun:

In such battle not-I-have care of stick

fers e acers i deit avoir valor.

iron and steel there ought to-have worth

U est vostre espee, ki Halteclere ad num?

Where is your sword which Halteclere has name

D'or est li helz e de cristal li punz.

Of-gold is the hilt and of crystal the pommel

— Ne la poi traire,» Oliver li respunt,

1365

Not it I-could draw Oliver to-him answers

«kar de ferir oi jo si grant bosoign!» AOI.

for of striking I-had I so great need —

CVII

Danz Oliver trait ad sa bone espee

Lord Oliver drawn has his good sword

que ses cumpainz Rollant li ad tant demandee,

which his companion Roland from-him has so-much asked-for

e il li ad cum chevaler mustree.

and he to-him it-has like (a-)knight shown

Fiert un paien, Justin de Val Ferree.

1370

He-strikes a pagan Justin of Val Ferree

Tute la teste li ad par mi sevre,

All the head to-him he-has through the-midst severed

trenchet le cors e la bronie safree,

he-cuts the body and the byrnie gilt

la bone sele, ki a or est gemmee,

the good saddle which with gold is gemmed

e al ceval a l'eschine trenchee:

and to-the horse he-has the-spine cut

1375 tut abat mort devant loi en la pree.

all he-fells dead before himself in the meadow

Ço dist Rollant: «Vos receif jo frere.

That said Roland You receive I (as-)brother

Por itels colps nos eimet li emperere.»

For such blows us loves the emperor

De tutes parz est Munjoe escriee. AOI.

From all sides is Munjoie cried —

CVIII

Li quens Gerins set el ceval Sorel

The count Gerin sits on-the horse Sorel

1380 e sis cumpainz Gerers en Passecerf.

and his companion Gerer on Passecerf

Laschent lor reisnes, brochent amdui a ait,

They-slacken their reins they-spur both with vigor

e vunt ferir un païen, Timozel,

and go to-strike a pagan Timozel

l'un en l'escut e li altre en l'osberc.

the-one on the-shield and the other on the-hauberk

Lur dous espiez enz el cors li unt frait,

Their two spears right into-the body to-him they-have broken

1385 mort le tresturnent trés en mi un guaret.

dead him they-overturn right in the-midst-of a fallow-field

Ne l'oi dire ne jo mie nel sai

Not it-I-heard say nor I at-all not-it know

liques d'els dous en fut li plus isnels.

which of-them two thereof was the more swift

Esprieris, icil fut filz *** Burdel ***

Esprieris that-one was son (lacuna) Burdel (lacuna)

E l'arcevesque lor ocist Siglorel,

1390

And the-archbishop for-them killed Siglorel

l'encanteür ki ja fut en enfer:

the-enchanter who already had-been in hell

par artimal l'i cundoist Jupiter.

by magic him-there led Jupiter

Ço dist Turpin: «Icist nos ert forsfait.»

That said Turpin This-one to-us was forfeit

Respunt Rollant: «Vencut est le culvert.

Answers Roland Vanquished is the base-one

Oliver, frere, itels colps me sunt bel.»

1395

Oliver brother such blows to-me are fair

CIX

La bataille est aduree endementres.

The battle is hard-fought meanwhile

Franc e païen merveilus colps i rendent.

Franks and pagans marvelous blows there deal

Fierent li un, li altre se defendent.

Strike the ones the others themselves defend

Tant' hanste i ad e fraite e sanglente,

So-many shafts there are both broken and bloody

tant gunfanun rumpu e tant'enseigne!

1400

so-many gonfalons torn and so-many-ensigns

Tant bon Franceis i perdent lor juvente!

So-many good French there lose their youth

Ne reverrunt lor meres ne lor femmes,

Not they-will-see-again their mothers nor their wives

ne cels de France ki as porz les atendent. AOI.

nor those of France who at-the passes them await —

Karles li magnés en pluret, si se dementet.

Charles the great thereof weeps and himself laments

1405 De ço qui calt? N'en avrunt sucurance.

Of that what matters Not-thereof they-will-have succor

Malvais servise le jur li rendit Guenes,

Evil service the day to-him rendered Ganelon

qu'en Sarraguce sa maisnee alat vendre;

that-in Saragossa his household he-went to-sell

puis en perdit e sa vie e ses membres;

then thereby he-lost both his life and his limbs

el plait ad Aix en fut juget a pendre,

in-the trial at Aix thereof he-was judged to hang

1410 de ses parenz ensembl' od lui tels trente

of his kinsmen together with him such thirty

ki de murir nen ourent esperance. AOI.

who of dying not had expectation —

CX

La bataille est merveilluse e pesant.

The battle is marvelous and heavy

Mult ben i fiert Oliver e Rollant,

Very well there strikes Oliver and Roland

li arcevesques plus de mil colps i rent,

the archbishop more than a-thousand blows there deals

li .XII. per ne s'en targent nient,

the twelve peers not themselves-thereof delay at-all

e li Franceis i fierent cumunement.

and the French there strike all-together

Moerent païen a millers e a cent:

Die pagans by thousands and by hundred

ki ne s'en fuit de mort n'i ad guarent;

who not himself-thence flees from death not-there has protection

voillet o nun, tut i laisset sun tens.

willing or not all there he-leaves his time

Franceis i perdent lor meillors guarnemenz.

French there lose their best equipment

Ne reverrunt lor peres ne lor parenz,

Not they-will-see-again their fathers nor their kinsmen

ne Carlemagne ki as porz les atent.

nor Charlemagne who at-the passes them awaits

En France en ad mult merveillus turment:

In France thereof there-is very marvelous torment

orez i ad de tuneire e de vent,

storms there are of thunder and of wind

pluies e gresilz desmesurement;

rains and bails beyond-measure

chient i fuildres e menut e suvent,

fall there lightnings both thick and often

e terremoete ço i ad veirement.

and earthquake that there is truly

De seint Michel del Peril josqu'as Seinz,

From saint Michael of-the Peril up-to-the Saints

dès Besençun tresqu'al port de Guitsand,

from Besançon right-to-the port of Wissant

1415

1420

1425

1430 n'en ad recet dunt del mur ne cravent.

not-thereof is-there dwelling whereof of-the wall not cracks

Cuntre midi tenebres i ad granz.

Against midday darkness there is great

N'i ad clartet, se li ciels nen i fent.

Not-there is brightness unless the sky not there splits

Hume nel veit ki mult ne s'espaent.

Man not-it sees who much not himself-frightens

Dient plusor: «Ço est li definement,

Say many That is the end

1435 la fin del secle ki nus est en present.»

the end of-the world which to-us is at hand

Il nel sevent, ne dient veir nient:

They not-it know not they-say truth at-all

ço est li granz dulors por la mort de Rollant.

that is the great grief for the death of Roland

CXI

Franceis i unt ferut de coer e de vigor;

French there have struck with heart and with vigor

païen sunt morz a millers e a fuls:

pagans are dead by thousands and by heaps

1440 de cent millers n'en poent guarir dous.

of a-hundred thousands not-thereof can be-saved two

Dist l'arcevesques: «Nostre hume sunt mult proz;

Said the-archbishop Our men are very valiant

suz ciel n'ad home plus en ait de meillors.

under heaven not-is-there man (who-)more thereof may-have of better

Il est escrit en la Geste Francor

It is written in the Geste Francor

que vassals est li nostre empereür.»

that vassal is the our emperor

Vunt par le camp, si requerent les lor,

They-go through the field and seek the theirs

plurent des oilz de doel e de tendrur

they-weep from-the eyes from grief and from tenderness

por lor parenz par coer e par amor.

for their kinsmen with heart and with love

Li reis Marsilie od sa grant ost lor surt. AOI.

The king Marsile with his great host upon-them rises —

1445

Marsile's Attack

VIII

Marsile's twenty squadrons enter the valley. Turpin kills the heretic Abisme; Climborin kills Engelier and Oliver avenges him; Valdabrun kills Samson and Roland avenges him; Malquiant kills Anseïs and Turpin avenges him; Grandonie kills Gerin, Gerer, Berenger, Guiun, and Austorje before Roland cuts him down. The French drive Marsile's men from the field, but their losses are terrible.

CXII

Marsilie vient par mi une valee

Marsile comes through the-midst-of a valley

od sa grant ost que il out asemblee.

with his great host which he had assembled

.XX. escheles ad li reis anumbrees.

twenty squadrons has the king numbered

1450

Luisent cil elme as perres d'or gemmees,

Shine those helmets with-the stones of-gold gemmed

e cil escuz e cez bronies sasfrees.

and those shields and those byrnies gilt

.VII. milie graisles i sunent la menee,

seven thousand bugles there sound the charge

1455 grant est la noise par tute la contree.

great is the noise through all the country

Ço dist Rollant: «Oliver, compaign, frere,

That said Roland Oliver companion brother

Guenes li fels ad nostre mort juree.

Ganelon the felon has our death sworn

La traïsun ne poet estre celee;

The treason not can be bidden

mult grant venjance en prendrat l'emperere.

very great vengeance thereof will-take the-emperor

1460 Bataille avrum e forte e aduree,

Battle we-shall-have both strong and hard

unches mais hom tel ne vit ajustee.

ever before (a-)man such not saw joined

Jo i ferrai de Durendal, m'espee,

I there will-strike with Durendal my-sword

e vos, compainz, ferrez de Halteclere.

and you companion will-strike with Halteclere

En tanz lius les avum nos portees!

In so-many places them have we carried

1465 Tantes batailles en avum afinees!

So-many battles therewith we-have finished

Male chançon n'en deit estre cantee.» AOL.

Evil song not-thereof ought to-be sung —

CXIII

Marsilies veit de sa gent le martirie,

Marsile sees of his people the martyrdom

si fait suner ses cors e ses buisines,

so he-makes sound his horns and his trumpets

puis si chevalchet od sa grant ost banie.

then so he-rides with his great host summoned

Devant chevalchet un Sarrazin, Abisme:

In-front rides a Saracen Abisme

plus fel de lui n'out en sa cumpagnie.

more felonious than he not-there-was in his company

Teches ad males e mult granz felonies;

Qualities he-has evil and very great felonies

ne creit en Deu, le filz seinte Marie;

not he-believes in God the son (of-)holy Mary

issi est neirs cume peiz ki est demise;

so he-is black as pitch which is melted

plus aimet il traïsun e murdrie

more loves he treason and murder

qu'il ne fesist trestut l'or de Galice;

than-he — would-do all the-gold of Galicia

unches nuls hom nel vit juer ne rire.

ever any man not-him saw play nor laugh

Vasselage ad e mult grant estultie:

Prowess he-has and very great rashness

por ço est drud al felun rei Marsilie;

for that he-is dear to-the felon king Marsile

sun dragun portet a qui sa gent s'ailient.

his dragon he-carries to which his people themselves-rally

1470

1475

1480

Li arcevesque ne l'amerat ja mie;

The archbishop not him-will-love ever at-all

cum il le vit, a ferir le desiret.

when he him saw to strike him he-desires

Mult quieient le dit a sei meïsme:

Very quietly it he-says to his-own self

«Cel Sarrazin me semblet mult herite;

That Saracen to-me seems very heretic

1485 mielz est mult que jo l'alge ocire.

better it-is much that I him-should-go to-kill

Unches n'amai cuard ne cuardie.» AOI.

Ever not-I-loved coward nor cowardice —

CXIV

Li arcevesque cumencet la bataille.

The archbishop begins the battle

Siet el cheval qu'il tolit a Grossaille,

He-sits on-the horse which-he took from Grossaille

ço ert uns reis qu'il ocist en Denemarche.

that was a king whom-he killed in Denmark

1490 Li destrers est e curanz e aates,

The charger is both swift and fit

piez a copiez e les gambes ad plates,

feet it-has hollowed and the legs it-has flat

curte la quisse e la crupe bien large,

short the thigh and the croup well broad

lungs les costez e l'eschine ad ben halte,

long the flanks and the-spine it-has well high

blanche la cue e la crignete jalne,

white the tail and the mane yellow

petites les oreilles, la teste tute falve;

small the ears the head all tawny

beste nen est nule ki encontre lui alge.

beast not is any which against it would-go

Li arcevesque brochet, par tant grant vasselage!

The archbishop spurs with so great prowess

Ne laisserat qu'Abisme nen asaillet.

Not he-will-leave-off but-Abisme — he-attack

Vait le ferir en l'escut amiracle:

He-goes him to-strike on the-shield admirable

pierres i ad, ametistes e topazes,

stones there are amethysts and topazes

esterminals e carbuncles ki ardent;

esterminals and carbuncles which burn

en Val Metas li dunat uns diables,

in Val Metas (it-)to-him gave a devil

si li tramist li amiralz Galafes.

and (it-)to-him sent the emir Galafe

Turpins i fiert, ki nient ne l'esperignet,

Turpin there strikes who at-all not him-spare

enprès sun colp ne quid qu'un dener vaillet,

after his blow not I-think that-a denier it-is-worth

le cors li trenchet très l'un costet qu'a l'altre,

the body to-him he-cuts right-from the-one side to the-other

que mort l'abat en une voide place.

so-that dead him-he-fells on an empty place

Dient Franceis: «Ci ad grant vasselage!

Say French Here is great prowess

En l'arcevesque est ben la croce salve.»

In the-archbishop is well the crozier safe

1495

1500

1505

- 1510 Franceis veient que paiens i ad tant,
French see that pagans there are so-many
 de tutes parz en sunt cuvert li camp.
on all sides thereby are covered the fields
 Suvent regretent Oliver e Rollant,
Often they-call-on Oliver and Roland
 les .XII. pers, qu'il lor seient guarant.
the twelve peers that-they to-them be protectors
 E l'arcevesque lur dist de sun semblant:
And the-archbishop to-them said from his mind
- 1515 «Seignors barons, n'en alez mespensant!
Lords barons not-thereof go ill-thinking
 Pur Deu vos pri que ne siez fuiant,
By God you I-pray that not you-be fleeing
 que nuls prozdom malvaisement n'en chant.
so-that any worthy-man wickedly not-thereof sing
 Asez est mielz que moerium cumbatant.
Much is better that we-die fighting
 Pramis nus est fin prendrum a itant,
Promised to-us is end we-shall-take at this-point
- 1520 ultre cest jurn ne serum plus vivant;
beyond this day not we-shall-be more living
 mais d'une chose vos soi jo ben guarant:
but of-one thing to-you am I well guarantor
 Seint pareïs vos est abandunant;
Holy paradise to-you is open
 as Innocenz vos en serez seant.»
with-the Innocents you therein will-be seated

A icest mot si s'esbaldissent Franc

At this word so themselves-cheer (the-)Franks

cel nen i ad Munjoie ne demant. AOI.

1525

that-one not there is (who-)Munjoie not calls —

CXVI

Un Sarrazin i out de Sarraguce,

A Saracen there was of Saragossa

de la citet l'une meitet est sue:

of the city the-one half is his

ço est Climborins, ki pas ne fut produme.

that is Climborin who at-all not was worthy-man

Fiance prist de Guenelun le cunte,

Oath he-took from Ganelon the count

par amistiet l'en baisat en la buche,

1530

by friendship him-thereof he-kissed on the mouth

si l'en dunat sun helme e s'escarbuncle.

and to-him-thereof he-gave his helmet and his-carbuncle

Tere Major, ço dit, metrat a hunte,

Land Major that he-says he-will-put to shame

a l'emperere si toldrat la curone.

from the-emperor so he-will-take-away the crown

Siet el ceval qu'il cleimet Barbamusche,

He-sits on-the horse which-he calls Barbamusche

plus est isnels qu'esprever ne arunde.

1535

more he-is swift than-sparrowhawk or swallow

Brochet le bien, le frein li abandunet,

He-spurs it well the rein to-it he-abandons

si vait ferir Engeler de Guascoigne.

and goes to-strike Engelier of Gascony

Nel poet guarir sun escut ne sa bronie:

Not-him can protect his shield nor his byrnie

de sun espiet el cors li met la mure,

with his spear into-the body to-him he-puts the point

1540 empeint le ben, tut le fer li mist ultre,

he-drives it well all the iron to-him he-put through

pleine sa hanste el camp mort le tresturnet.

full his lance-length on-the field dead him he-overturns

Après escriet: «Cist sunt bon a cunfundre!

Afterward he-cries-out These are good to confound

Ferez, païen, pur la presse derumpre!»

Strike pagans for the press to-break

Dient Franceis: «Deus, quel doel de prodome!» AOI.

Say French God what grief of (a-)worthy-man —

CXVII

1545 Li quens Rollant en apelet Oliver:

The count Roland thereupon calls Oliver

«Sire cumpainz, ja est morz Engeler;

Lord companion now is dead Engelier

nus n'avium plus vaillant chevaler.»

we not-had more valiant knight

Respont li quens: «Deus le me doinst venger!»

Answers the count God him to-me grant to-avenge

Sun cheval brochet des esperuns d'or mier,

His horse he-spurs with-the spurs of-gold pure

1550 tient Halteclere, sanglent en est l'acer,

he-holds Halteclere bloody thereof is the-steel

par grant vertut vait ferir le païen.

with great might he-goes to-strike the pagan

Brandist sun colp e li Sarrazins chiet;

He-brandishes his blow and the Saracen falls

l'anme de lui en portent aversers.

the-soul of him thereof carry-off devils

Puis ad ocis le duc Alphaïen;

Then he-has killed the duke Alphaïen

Escababi i ad le chef trenchet;

Escababi there he-has the head cut-off

.VII. Arrabiz i ad deschevalcet:

seven Arabs there he-has unborsed

cil ne sunt proz ja mais pur guerreier.

those not are worthy ever more for warring

Ço dist Rollant: «Mis cumpainz est irez!

That said Roland My companion is angered

Encuntre mei fait assez a preiser.

Beside me he-does much to praise

Pur itels colps nos ad Charles plus cher.»

For such blows us has Charles more dear

A voiz escriet: «Ferez i, chevaler!» AOI.

In voice he-cries-out Strike there knights —

1555

1560

CXVIII

D'autre part est un païen, Valdabrun:

On-the-other side is a pagan Valdabrun

celoi levat le rei Marsiliun.

that-one raised-(to-knighthood) the king Marsile

Sire est par mer de .IIII. C. drommunz;

Lord he-is by sea of four Hundred dromonds

n'i ad eschipse quis cleimt se par loi nun.

not-there is sailor who-himself claims except by law not

1565

Jerusalem prist ja par traïsun,

Jerusalem he-took once by treason

si violat le temple Salomon,

and violated the temple (of-)Solomon

le patriarche ocist devant les funz.

the patriarch he-killed before the fonts

Cil ot fiance del cunte Guenelon:

That-one had oath from-the count Ganelon

1570 il li dunat s'espee e mil manguns.

he to-him gave his-sword and a-thousand mangons

Siet el cheval qu'il cleimet Gramimund,

He-sits on-the horse which-he calls Gramimund

plus est isnels que nen est uns falcuns.

more he-is swift than — is a falcon

Brochet le bien des aguz esperuns,

He-spurs it well with-the sharp spurs

si vait ferir li riche duc Sansun.

and goes to-strike the mighty duke Samson

1575 L'escut li freint e l'osberc li derumpt,

The-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk to-him he-rends

el cors li met les pans del gunfanun,

into-the body to-him he-puts the skirts of-the gonfalon

pleine sa hanste l'abat mort des arçuns ***

full his lance-length him-he-fells dead from-the saddle-bows (lacuna)

«Ferez, paien, car très ben les veintrum!»

Strike pagans for very well them we-will-beat

Dient Franceis: «Deus, quel doel de baron!» AOI.

Say French God what grief of baron —

CXIX

Li quens Rollant, quant il veit Sansun mort,

1580

The count Roland when he sees Samson dead

poez savoir que mult grant doel en out.

you-can know that very great grief thereat he-had

Sun ceval brochet, si li curt ad esforz.

His horse he-spurs and at-him runs at full-speed

Tient Durendal, qui plus valt que fin or;

He-holds Durendal which more is-worth than fine gold

vait le ferir li bers, quanque il pout,

goes him to-strike the baron as-much-as he could

desur sun elme, ki gemmet fut ad or,

1585

upon his helmet which gemmed was with gold

trenchet la teste e la bronie e le cors,

he-cuts the head and the byrnie and the body

la bone sele, ki est gemmet ad or,

the good saddle which is gemmed with gold

e al cheval parfundement le dos;

and to-the horse deeply the back

ambure ocit, ki quel blasme ne quil lot.

both he-kills whoever it may-blame or who-it may-praise

Dient paien: «Cist colp nus est mult fort!»

1590

Say pagans This blow to-us is very hard

Respont Rollant: «Ne pois amer les voz;

Answers Roland Not I-can love the yours

devers vos est li orguilz e li torz.» AOL.

on-the-side-of you is the pride and the wrong —

D'affrike i ad un Affrican venut,

from-Africa there is an African come

ço est Malquiant, le filz al rei Malcud.

that is Malquiant the son of-the king Malcud

1595 Si guarnement sunt tut a or batud:

His trappings are all with gold beaten

cuntre le ciel sur tuz les autres luist.

against the sky over all the others it-shines

Siet el ceval qu'il cleimet Salt Perdut:

He-sits on-the horse which-he calls Salt Perdut

beste nen est ki poisset curre a lui.

beast not is which could run with him

Il vait ferir Anseïs en l'escut:

He goes to-strike Anseïs on the-shield

1600 tut li trenchat le vermeill e l'azur;

all to-him he-cut the red and the-azure

de sun osberc li ad les pans rumput,

of his hauberk to-him he-has the skirts broken

el cors li met e le fer e le fust;

into-the body to-him he-puts both the iron and the wood

morz est li quens, de sun tens n'i ad plus.

dead is the count of his time not-there is more

Dient Franceis: «Barun, tant mare fus!»

Say French Baron so ill-fated wast-thou

CXXI

Par le camp vait Turpin, li arcevesque.

1605

Through the field goes Turpin the archbishop

Tel coronet ne chantat unches messe

Such tonsured-one not sang ever mass

ki de sun cors feïst tantes proecces.

who with his body might-do so-many exploits

Dist al païen: «Deus tut mal te tramette!

He-said to-the pagan God all evil to-thee send

Tel as ocis dunt al coer me regrette.»

Such-a-one thou-hast killed for-whom at-the heart me it-grieves

Sun bon ceval i ad fait esdemetre,

1610

His good horse there he-has made dash-forward

si l'ad ferut sur l'escut de Tulette

and him-has struck on the-shield of Toledo

que mort l'abat desur l'herbe verte ***

so-that dead him-he-fells upon the-grass green (lacuna)

(lacuna)

CXXII

De l'altre part est un païen, Grandonies,

On the-other side is a pagan Grandonie

filz Capuel, le rei de Capadoce.

son (of-)Capuel the king of Cappadocia

Siet el cheval que il cleimet Marmorie,

1615

He-sits on-the horse which he calls Marmorie

plus est isnels que n'est oisel ki volet.

more he-is swift than is bird which flies

Laschet la resne, des esperuns le brochet,

He-slackens the rein with-the spurs it he-spurs

si vait ferir Gerin par sa grant force.

and goes to-strike Gerin with his great force

L'escut vermeill li freint, de col li portet;

The-shield red to-him he-breaks from (the-)neck to-him he-carries

1620 aprof li ad sa bronie desclose,

after to-him he-has his byrnie split-open

el cors li met tute l'enseingne bloie,

into-the body to-him he-puts all the-ensign blue

que mort l'abat en une halte roche.

so-that dead him-he-fells on a high rock

Sun cumpaignun Gerers ocit uncore

His companion Gerer he-kills further

e Berenger e Guiun de Seint Antonie;

and Berenger and Guiun of Saint Antoine

1625 puis vait ferir un riche duc, Austorje.

then he-goes to-strike a mighty duke Austorje

Ki tint Valence e Envers sur le Rosne.

Who held Valence and Envers on the Rhone

Il l'abat mort, païen en unt grant joie.

He him-fells dead pagans thereof have great joy

Dient Franceis: «Mult decheent li nostre!»

Say French Much fall the ours

CXXIII

Li quens Rollant tint s'espee sanglente.

The count Roland held his-sword bloody

1630 Ben ad oït que Franceis se dementent;

Well he-has heard that (the-)French themselves lament

si grant doel ad que par mi quiet fendre;

so great grief he-has that through the-middle he-thinks to-split

dist al païen: «Deus tut mal te consente!

he-said to-the pagan God all evil to-thee grant

Tel as ocis que mult cher te quid vendre!»

Such-a-one thou-hast killed that very dear to-thee I-think to-sell

Sun ceval brochet, ki [oït del cuntence].

His horse he-spurs which heard of-the contest

Ki quel cumpert, venuz en sunt ensemble.

Whoever it may-pay-for come thence they-are together

1635

CXXIV

Grandonie fut e prozdom e vaillant

Grandonie was both worthy-man and valiant

e vertuus e vassal cumbatant.

and strong and vassal fighting

En mi sa veie ad encuntret Rollant.

In the-midst-of his way he-has encountered Roland

Enceis nel vit, sil recunut veirement

Before not-him he-had-seen yet-him he-recognized truly

al fier visage e al cors qu'il out gent

by-the proud face and by-the body which-he had noble

e al reguart e al contement:

and by-the look and by-the bearing

ne poet muer qu'il ne s'en espaent.

not he-can help but-he — himself-thereat frighten

Füir s'en voel, mais ne li valt nient:

To-flee himself-thence he-wishes but not to-him it-avails at-all

1640

li quens le fiert tant vertuusement

the count him strikes so mightily

1645 tresqu'al nasez tut le elme li fent,

right-to-the nasal all the helmet to-him he-splits

trenchet le nés e la buche e les denz.

he-cuts the nose and the mouth and the teeth

Trestut le cors e l'osberc jazerenc,

All the body and the-hauberk jazerant

de l'oree sele lé dous alves d'argent

of the-gilded saddle the two bows of-silver

e al ceval le dos parfundement;

and to-the horse the back deeply

1650 ambure ocist seinz nul recoevrement,

both he-killed without any recovery

e cil d'Espaigne s'en cleiment tuit dolent.

and those of-Spain themselves-thereat call all grieved

Dient Franceis: «Ben fiert nostre guarent!»

Say French Well strikes our protector

CXXV

La bataille est merveilluse e hastive.

The battle is marvelous and swift

Franceis i ferent par vigur e par ire,

French there strike with vigor and with anger

1655 trenchent cez poinz, cez costez, cez eschines,

they-cut those hands those sides those spines

cez vestemenz entresque as chars vives.

those garments right-through to-the flesh living

Sur l'erbe verte li cler sancs s'en afilet * * *
On the-grass green the bright blood itself-thence runs-in-streams (lacuna)

* * *

(lacuna)

«Tere Major, Mahummet te maldie!

Land Major Mahomet thee curse

Sur tute gent est la tue hardie.»

Above all people is the thine-(folk) bold

Cel nen i ad ki ne criet: «Marsilie!

That-one not there is who not cries Marsile

Cevalche, rei! Bosuign avum d'aïe!»

Ride king Need we-have of-help

1660

CXXVI

La bataille est e merveillose e grant.

The battle is both marvelous and great

Franceis i ferent des espiez brunisant.

French there strike with-the spears burnished

La veïssez si grant dolor de gent,

There you-would-have-seen such great grief of people

tant hume mort e nasfret e sanglent!

so-many men dead and wounded and bloody

L'un gist sur l'altre e envers e adenz.

The-one lies upon the-other both face-up and face-down

Li Sarrazin nel poent susfrir tant:

The Saracens not-it can endure so-much

voelent u nun, si guerpissent le camp.

they-wish or not so they-abandon the field

Par vive force les encacerent Franc. AOL.

By living force them drove-off (the-)Franks —

1665

1670

The Horn Sounded

IX

Only sixty French survive. Now Roland proposes to sound the horn, and Oliver refuses him three times, reproaching him with the deaths his pride has cost; Turpin makes peace between them so that Charles may at least avenge and bury the dead. Roland blows the oliphant until his temple bursts. Charles hears it thirty leagues away; Ganelon says it is nothing, but Naimen knows better, and the army turns back while Ganelon is chained like a bear.

CXXVII

Li quens Rollant apelet Oliver:

The count Roland calls Oliver

«Sire cumpaign, sel volez otrier,

Lord companion if-it you-wish to-grant

li arcevesque est mult bon chevaler,

the archbishop is very good knight

n'en ad meillor en tere ne suz cel;

not-thereof is better on earth nor under heaven

1675 ben set ferir e de lance e d'espïet.»

well he-knows to-strike both with lance and with-spear

Respunt li quens: «Kar li aluns aider!»

Answers the count Now to-him let-us-go to-help

A icest mot l'unt Frans recumencet.

At this word it-have (the-)Franks recommenced

Dur sunt li colps e li caples est grefs;

Hard are the blows and the fighting is grievous

mult grant dulong i ad de chrestiens.

very great grief there is of Christians

Ki puis veïst Rollant e Oliver

1680

Who then had-seen Roland and Oliver

de lur espees e ferir e capler!

with their swords both strike and fight

Li arcevesque i fiert de sun espiet.

The archbishop there strikes with his spear

Cels qu'il unt mort, ben les poet hom preiser,

Those whom-they have killed well them can one reckon

il est escrit es cartres e es brefs,

it is written in-the charters and in-the records

ço dit la Geste, plus de .IIII. milliers.

1685

that says the Geste more than four thousands

As quatre turs lor est avenut ben;

At-the four bouts to-them it-has gone well

li quint après lor est pesant e gref.

the fifth afterward to-them is heavy and grievous

Tuz sunt ocis cist Franceis chevalers,

All are killed these French knights

ne mès seisante, que Deus i ad esparniez:

not except sixty whom God there has spared

einz que il moergent se vendrunt mult cher. AOI.

1690

before that they die themselves they-will-sell very dear —

CXXVIII

Li quens Rollant des soens i veit grant perte.

The count Roland of-the his-men there sees great loss

Sun compaignun Oliver en apelet:

His companion Oliver thereupon he-calls

«Bel sire, chers cumpainz, pur Deu, que vos en haitet?

Fair lord dear companion by God what to-you thereof it-pleases

Tanz bons vassals veez gesir par tere!

So-many good vassals you-see lie on ground

1695 Pleindre poüms France dulce, la bele.

Lament we-can France sweet the fair

De tels barons cum or remeint deserte!

Of such barons as now it-remains deserted

E! reis, amis, que vos ici nen estes?

Ab king friend why you here not are

Oliver, frere, cum le purrum nus faire?

Oliver brother how it shall-we-be-able we to-do

Cumfaiement li manderum nuveles?»

In-what-way to-him shall-we-send news

1700 Dist Oliver: «Jo nel sai cument quere.

Said Oliver I not-it know how to-see

Mielz voeill murir que hunte nus seit retraite.» AOI.

Rather I-wish to-die than shame to-us be recounted —

CXXIX

Ço dist Rollant: «Cornerai l'olifant,

That said Roland I-will-sound the-oliphant

si l'orrat Carles, ki est as porz passant.

so it-will-hear Charles who is through-the passes passing

Jo vos plevis ja returnerunt Franc.»

I to-you pledge soon will-return (the-)Franks

1705 Dist Oliver: «Vergoigne sereit grant

Said Oliver Shame it-would-be great

e reprüver a trestuz voz parenz;

and reproach to all your kinsmen

iceste hunte dureit al lur vivant!

this shame would-last for their lifetime

Quant jel vos dis, n'en feïstes nient;

When I-it to-you said not-thereof you-did anything

mais nel ferez par le men loement.

but not-it you-will-do by the my advice

Se vos cornez, n'er mie hardement.

If you sound-the-horn not-it-will-be at-all bravery

Ja avez vos ambsdous les braz sanglanz!»

Already have you both the arms bloody

Respont li quens: «Colps i ai fait mult genz!» AOL.

Answers the count Blows there I-have made very fine —

1710

CXXX

Ço dit Rollant: «Forz est nostre bataille;

That says Roland Strong is our battle

jo cornerai, si l'orrat li reis Karles.»

I will-sound-the-horn so it-will-hear the king Charles

Dist Oliver: «Ne sereit vasselage!

Said Oliver Not it-would-be prowess

Quant jel vos dis, cumpainz, vos ne deignastes.

When I-it to-you said companion you not deigned

S'i fust li reis, n'i oüsum damage.

If-there had-been the king not-there we-would-have harm

Cil ki la sunt n'en doivent avoir blasme.»

Those who there are not-thereof ought to-have blame

Dist Oliver: «Par ceste meie barbe,

Said Oliver By this my beard

se puis veeir ma gente sorur Alde,

if I-can see my noble sister Aude

ne jerreiez ja mais entre sa brace!» AOL.

not you-would-lie ever more between her arms —

1715

1720

Ço dist Rollant: «Por quei me portez ire?»

That said Roland For what to-me you-bear anger

E il respont: «Cumpainz, vos le feïstes,

And he answers Companion you it did

kar vasselage par sens nen est folie;

for prowess with sense not is folly

1725 mielz valt mesure que ne fait estultie.

better is-worth measure than — does rashness

Franceis sunt morz par vostre legerie.

French are dead by your recklessness

Jamais Karlon de nus n'avrat service.

Ever Charles from us not-will-have service

Sem creïsez, venuz i fust mi sire;

If-me you-had-believed come there would-have-been my lord

ceste bataille oüsum [faite u prise]

this battle we-would-have done or won

1730 u pris u mort i fust li reis Marsilie.

either taken or dead there would-have-been the king Marsile

Vostre proecce, Rollant, mar la veïmes!

Your prowess Roland to-our-sorrow it we-saw

Karles li Magnes de nos n'avrat aïe.

Charles the Great from us not-will-have help

N'ert mais tel home dès qu'a Deu juïse.

Not-will-be more such man from-now to God's judgment

Vos i murrez e France en ert hunie.

You there will-die and France thereby will-be shamed

Oi nus defalt la leial cumpaignie:

Today to-us fails the loyal companionship

einz le vespre mult ert gref la departie.» AOL.

before the evening very will-be grievous the parting —

1735

CXXXII

Li arcevesques les ot cuntrarier,

The archbishop them hears quarrel

le cheval brochet des esperuns d'or mer,

the horse he-spurs with-the spurs of-gold pure

vint tresqu'a els, sis prist a castier:

he-came right-to them and-them took to rebuke

«Sire Rollant, e vos, sire Oliver,

Lord Roland and you lord Oliver

pur Deu vos pri, ne vos cuntraliez!

by God you I-pray not yourselves quarrel

Ja li corners ne nos avreit mester,

Now the horn-sounding not to-us would-be-of use

mais nepurquant si est il asez melz:

but nevertheless so is it much better

venget li reis, si nus purrat venger;

let-come the king so us he-will-be-able to-avenge

ja cil d'Espaigne ne s'en deivent turner liez.

ever those of-Spain not themselves-thence ought to-turn glad

Nostre Franceis i descendrunt a pied,

Our French there will-dismount on foot

truverunt nos e morz e detrenchez,

they-will-find us both dead and cut-to-pieces

leverunt nos en bieres sur sumers,

they-will-lift us on biers onto packhorses

1740

1745

si nus plurrunt de doel e de pitet,
and us will-weep-for with grief and with pity
 1750 enfuerunt nos en aîtres de musters;
they-will-bury us in churchyards of minsters
 n'en mangerunt ne lu ne porc ne chen.»
not-of-us will-eat neither wolf nor pig nor dog
 Respunt Rollant: «Sire, mult dites bien.» AOI.
Answers Roland Lord very you-say well —

CXXXIII

Rollant ad mis l'olifan a sa buche,
Roland has put the-oliphant to his mouth
 empeint le ben, par grant vertut le sunet.
he-presses it well with great might it he-sounds
 1755 Halt sunt li pui e la voiz est mult lunge,
High are the hills and the voice is very long
 granz .XXX. liwes l'oïrent il respundre.
full thirty leagues it-they-heard they echo
 Karles l'oït e ses compaignes tutes.
Charles it-heard and his companies all
 Ço dit li reis: «Bataille funt nostre hume!»
That says the king Battle do our men
 E Guenelun li respundit encuntre:
And Ganelon to-him answered against
 1760 «S'altre le desist, ja semblast grant mençunge!» AOI.
If-another it said surely it-would-seem great lie —

CXXXIV

Li quens Rollant, par peine e par ahans,

The count Roland with pain and with effort

par grant dolor sunet sun olifan.

with great grief sounds his oliphant

Par mi la buche en salt fors li cler sancs.

Through the-midst-of the mouth thereof leaps out the bright blood

De sun cervel le temple en est rumpant.

Of his brain the temple thereby is bursting

Del corn qu'il tient l'oïe en est mult grant:

Of-the horn which-he holds the-sound thereof is very great

Karles l'entent, ki est as porz passant.

Charles it-hears who is through-the passes passing

Naimes li duc l'oïd, si l'esculent li Franc.

Naimes the duke it-heard so it-listen-to the Franks

Ce dist li reis: «Jo oi le corn Rollant!

That said the king I hear the horn (of-)Roland

Unc nel sunast, se ne fust cumbatant.»

Ever not-it he-would-sound if not he-were fighting

Guenes respunt: «De bataille est nient!

Ganelon answers Of battle it-is nothing

Ja estes veilz e fluriz e blancs;

Already you-are old and flowered and white

par tels paroles vus resemblez enfant.

by such words you resemble (a-)child

Asez savez le grant orgoill Rollant;

Well-enough you-know the great pride (of-)Roland

ço est merveille que Deus le soefret tant.

that is marvel that God him endures so-much

1765

1770

- 1775 Ja prist il Noples seinz le vostre comant;
Once took he Noples without the your command
 fors s'en eissirent li Sarrazins dedenz,
out themselves-thence came the Saracens within
 sis cumbatirent al bon vassal Rollant,
and-themselves fought against-the good vassal Roland
 puis od les ewes lavat les prez del sanc;
then with the waters he-washed the meadows of-the blood
 pur cel le fist ne fust *** arissant.
for that it he-did (that-)not it-should-be (lacuna) apparent
- 1780 Pur un sul levre vait tute jur cornant.
For a single hare he-goes all day horn-blowing
 Devant ses pers vait il ore gabant.
Before his peers goes he now jesting
 Suz cel n'ad gent ki l'osast querre en champ.
Under heaven not-is people who him-would-dare to-seek in field
 Car chevalcez! Pur qu'alez arestant?
Now ride Why go-you halting
 Tere Major mult est loinz ça devant.» AOI.
Land Major very is far ahead before —

CXXXV

- 1785 Li quens Rollant ad la buche sanglente.
The count Roland has the mouth bloody
 De sun cervel rumput en est li temples.
Of his brain burst thereby is the temple
 L'olifan sunet a dulong e a peine.
The-oliphant he-sounds with grief and with pain
 Karles l'oït e ses Franceis l'entendent.
Charles it-heard and his French it-bear

Ço dist li reis: «Cel corn ad lunge aleine!»

That said the king That horn has long breath

Respont dux Neimes: «Baron i fait la peine!

1790

Answers duke Naimes (A-)baron there makes the effort

Bataille i ad, par le men escientre.

Battle there is by the my knowledge

Cil l'at traït ki vos en roevet feindre.

That-one him-has betrayed who you thereof begs to-feign

Adubez vos, si criez vostre enseigne,

Arm yourselves and cry your war-cry

si sucurez vostre maisnee gente:

and succor your household noble

asez oez que Rollant se dementet!»

1795

well-enough hear that Roland himself laments

CXXXVI

Li empereres ad fait suner ses corns.

The emperor has made sound his horns

Franceis descendent, si adubent lor cors

French dismount and arm their bodies

d'osbercs e de helmes e d'espees a or.

with-hauberks and with helmets and with-swords with gold

Escuz unt genz e espiez granz e forz,

Shields they-have fine and spears great and strong

e gunfanuns blancs e vermeilz e blois.

1800

and gonfalons white and red and blue

Es destrers muntent tuit li barun de l'ost,

On-the chargers mount all the barons of the-host

brochent ad ait tant cum durent li port.

they-spur with vigor as-long as last the passes

N'i ad cei*l*oi a l'altre ne parolt:

Not-there is that-one (who-)to the-other not speaks

«Se veïssum Rollant einz qu'il fust mort,

If we-could-see Roland before that-he were dead

1805 ensembl' od lui i durriums granz colps.»

together with him there we-would-give great blows

De ço qui calt? car demuret i unt trop.

Of that what matters for delayed there they-have too-much

CXXXVII

Esclargiz est li vespres e li jurz.

Brightened is the evening and the day

Cuntre le soleil reluisent cil adub,

Against the sun shine those armors

osbercs e helmes i getent grant flabur,

hauberks and helmets there cast great blaze

1810 e cil escuz, ki ben sunt peinz a flurs,

and those shields which well are painted with flowers

e cil espiez, cil oret gunfanun.

and those spears those gilded gonfalons

Li empereres cevalchet par irur

The emperor rides in fury

e li Franceis dolenz e curoçus;

and the French grieved and angry

n'i ad cei*l*oi ki durement ne plurt,

not-there is that-one who bitterly not weeps

1815 e de Rollant sunt en grant poür.

and for Roland they-are in great fear

Li reis fait prendre le cunte Guenelun,

The king makes seize the count Ganelon

sil cumandat as cous de sa maisun.

and-him he-committed to-the cooks of his household

Tut li plus maistre en apelet, Besgun:

All the most chief thereof he-calls Besgun

«Ben le me garde, si cume tel felon!

Well him for-me guard so as such felon

De ma maisnee ad faite traïsun.»

1820

Of my household he-has done treason

Cil le receipt, s'i met .C. compaignons

That-one him receives and-there puts (a-)hundred companions

de la quisine des mielz e des peiurs.

of the kitchen of-the best and of-the worst

Icil li peilent la barbe e les gernuns,

Those to-him pluck the beard and the mustaches

cascun le fiert .IIII. colps de son puign,

each him strikes four blows with his fist

ben le batirent a fuz e a bastuns

1825

well him they-beat with sticks and with staves

e si li metent el col un caeignun,

and so to-him they-put on-the neck a chain

si l'encaëinent altresi cum un urs;

and him-they-chain just as a bear

sur un sumer l'unt mis a deshonor.

on a packhorse him-they-have put in dishonor

Tant le guardent quel rendent a Charlun.

So-long him they-guard until-him they-render to Charles

- 1830 Halt sunt li pui e tenebrus e grant, AOI.
High are the hills and dark and great —
 li val parfunt e les ewes curant.
the valleys deep and the waters running
 Sunent cil graisle e derere e devant
Sound those bugles both behind and in-front
 e tuit rachatent encuntre l'olifant.
and all answer against the-oliphant
 Li empereres chevalchet ireement
The emperor rides angrily
- 1835 e li Franceis curuꝋus e dolent;
and the French angry and grieved
 n'i ad celoi n'i plurt e se dement,
not-there is that-one (who-)not-there weeps and himself laments
 e prient Deu qu'il guarisset Rollant
and they-pray God that-he protect Roland
 josque il vengent el camp cumunement:
until they come on-the field all-together
 ensembl' od lui i ferrunt veirement.
together with him there they-will-strike truly
- 1840 De ço qui calt? car ne lur valt nient.
Of that what matters for not to-them it-avails at-all
 Demurent trop, n'i poedent estre a tens. AOI.
They-delay too-much not-there they-can be in time —

CXXXIX

Par grant irur chevalchet li reis Charles;

In great fury rides the king Charles

desur sa brunie li gist sa blanche barbe.

upon his byrnie to-him lies his white beard

Puignent ad ait tuit li barun de France;

They-spur with vigor all the barons of France

n'i ad icel ne demeint irance

not-there is that-one (who-)not shows anguish

1845

que il ne sunt a Rollant le cataigne,

that they not are with Roland the captain

ki se cumbat as Sarrazins d'Espagne,

who himself fights with-the Saracens of-Spain

si est blecet, ne quit qu'anme i remaigne.

so he-is wounded not I-think that-soul there remain

Deus! quels seisante humes i ad en sa cumpaigne!

God what sixty men there are in his company

Unches meillurs n'en out reis ne cataignes. AOL.

Ever better not-thereof had king nor captain —

1850

The Death of Oliver

X

Roland laments the fallen French and returns to the fight; Marsile kills Bevon, Ivoire, Ivon, and Gerard, and Roland cuts off his right hand and kills his son Jurfaleu. Marsile flees, but his uncle Marganice stays and strikes Oliver from behind. Oliver cuts him down, then, blinded by loss of blood, strikes Roland by mistake and is forgiven; he confesses, prays for Charles and for Roland, and dies. Roland swoons on Veillantif.

CXL

Rollant regardet es munz e es lariz;

Roland looks on-the mountains and on-the hillsides

de cels de France i veit tanz morz gesir,

of those of France there he-sees so-many dead lie

e il les pluret cum chevaler gentill:

and he them weeps-for as knight noble

«Seignors barons, de vos ait Deus mercit!

Lords barons on you have God mercy

1855 Tutes voz anmes otreit il pareïs!

All your souls grant he paradise

En seintes flurs il les facet gesir!

In holy flowers he them make lie

Meillors vassals de vos unkes ne vi.

Better vassals than you ever not I-saw

Si lungement tuz tens m'avez servit,

So long all time me-you-have served

a oes Carlon si granz païs cunquis!

for (the-)use (of-)Charles such great countries conquered

Li empereres tant mare vos nurrit!

1860

The emperor so to-his-sorrow you reared

Tere de France, mult estes dulz païs,

Land of France very you-are sweet country

oi desertet [a tant rubostl exill].

today deserted by so-great cruel disaster

Barons franceis, pur mei vos vei murir:

Barons French for me you I-see die

jo ne vos pois tenser ne garantir;

I not you can defend nor protect

aüt vos Deus, ki unkes ne mentit!

1865

help you God who ever not lied

Oliver frere, vos ne dei jo faillir.

Oliver brother you not ought I to-fail

De doel murra, s'altre ne m'i ocit.

Of grief I-shall-die if-another not me-there kills

Sire cumpainz, alum i referir!»

Lord companion let-us-go there to-strike-again

CXLI

Li quens Rollant el champ est repairet.

The count Roland on-the field is returned

Tient Durendal, cume vassal i fiert.

1870

He-holds Durendal like (a-)vassal there he-strikes

Faldrun de Pui i ad par mi trenchet,

Faldrun of Pui there he-has through the-midst cut

e .XXIII. de tuz les melz preisez:

and twenty-four of all the most prized

jamais n'iert home plus se voeillet venger.

ever not-will-be man more himself wishing to-avenge

Si cum li cerfs s'en vait devant les chiens,
Just as the stag himself-thence goes before the dogs

1875 devant Rollant si s'en fuient paiens.
before Roland so themselves-thence flee pagans

Dist l'arcevesque: «Asez le faites ben!
Said the-archbishop Quite it you-do well

Itel valor deit avoir chevaler
Such valor ought to-have (a-)knight

ki armes portet e en bon cheval set:
who arms bears and on good horse sits

en bataille deit estre forz e fiers,
in battle he-ought to-be strong and fierce

1880 u autrement ne valt .IIII. deners,
or otherwise not he-is-worth four deniers

einz deit monie estre en un de cez mustiers,
rather he-ought monk to-be in one of these minsters

si prierat tuz jurz por noz peccez.»
so he-will-pray all days for our sins

Respunt Rollant: «Ferez, nes esparignez!»
Answers Roland Strike not-them spare

A icest mot l'unt Francs recumencet.
At this word it-have (the-)Franks recommenced

1885 Mult grant damage i out de chrestiens.
Very great loss there was of Christians

CXLII

Home ki ço set que ja n'avrat prisun
(A-)man who this knows that ever not-he-will-have prison

en tel bataill fait grant defension:
in such battle makes great defense

pur ço sunt Francs si fiers cume leuns.

for this are (the-)Franks as fierce as lions

As vus Marsilie en guise de barun.

Behold you Marsile in guise of baron

Siet el cheval qu'il apelet Gaignun,

He-sits on-the horse which-he calls Gaignun

brochet le ben, si vait ferir Bevon:

he-spurs it well and goes to-strike Bevon

icil ert sire de Belne e de Digun.

that-one was lord of Beaune and of Dijon

L'escut li freint e l'osberc li derumpt,

The-shield to-him he-breaks and the-hauberk to-him he-rends

que mort l'abat seinz altre descunfisun,

so-that dead him-he-fells without other undoing

puis ad ocis Yvoeries e Ivon,

then he-has killed Ivoire and Ivon

ensembl' od els Gerard de Russillun.

together with them Gerard of Roussillon

Li quens Rollant ne li est guaires loign;

The count Roland not from-him is much far

dist al païen: «Damnesdeus mal te duinst!

he-said to-the pagan Lord-God evil to-thee give

A si grant tort m'ociz mes compaignuns!

With so great wrong thou-killest-me my companions

Colp en avras einz que nos departum.

Blow thereof thou-wilt-have before that we part

E de m'espee enquoi savras le nom.»

And of my-sword today thou-wilt-know the name

Vait le ferir en guise de baron.

He-goes him to-strike in guise of baron

1890

1895

1900

Trenchet li ad li quens le destre poign,

Cut to-him has the count the right hand

puis prent la teste de Jurfaleu le blund;

then he-takes the head of Jurfaleu the fair

1905 icil ert filz al rei Marsiliun.

that-one was son to-the king Marsile

Païen escrient: «Aïe nos, Mahum!

Pagans cry Help us Mabomet

Li nostre deu, vengez nos de Carlun!

The our gods avenge us on Charles

En ceste tere nus ad mis tels feluns

Into this land to-us he-has put such felons

ja pur murir le camp ne guerpirunt.»

ever for dying the field not they-will-abandon

1910 Dist l'un a l'autre: «E! car nos en fuiums!»

Said the-one to the-other Ah now ourselves thence let-us-flee

A icest mot tels .C. milie s'en vunt,

At this word such (a-)hundred thousand themselves-thence go

ki ques rapelt, ja n'en retournerunt. AOL.

whoever them recalls ever not-thereof they-will-return —

CXLIII

De ço qui calt? Se fuit s'en est Marsilies,

Of that what matters If fled himself-thence is Marsile

remés i est sis uncles, Marganices,

remained there is his uncle Marganice

1915 ki tint Kartagene [al frere Garmalie]

who held Carthage with-the brother Garmalie

e Ethiope, une tere maldite.

and Ethiopia a land accursed

La neire gent en ad en sa baillie;

The black people thereof he-has in his keeping

granz unt les nés e lees les oreilles,

big they-have the noses and broad the ears

e sunt ensemble plus de cinquante milie.

and they-are together more than fifty thousand

Icil chevalchent fierement e a ire,

Those ride fiercely and in anger

puis escrient l'enseigne paenime.

then they-cry the-war-cry pagan

Ço dist Rollant: «Ci recevrumz matyrie,

That said Roland Here we-shall-receive martyrdom

e or sai ben n'avons guaires a vivre;

and now I-know well not-we-have much to live

mais tut seit fel cher ne se vende primes!

but all be felon (who-)dear not himself sells first

Ferez, seignurs, des espees furbies,

Strike lords with-the swords furbished

si calengez e voz morz e voz vies,

and contest both your deaths and your lives

que dulce France par nus ne seit hunie!

so-that sweet France by us not be shamed

Quant en cest camp vendrat Carles, mi sire,

When into this field will-come Charles my lord

de Sarrazins verrat tel discipline

of Saracens he-will-see such slaughter

cuntre un des noz en truverat morz .XV.,

against one of ours thereof he-will-find dead fifteen

ne lesserat que nos ne beneïsse.» AOI.

not he-will-leave-off but us — he-bless —

1920

1925

1930

CXLIV

Quan Rollant veit la contredite gent

When Roland sees the accursed people

ki plus sunt neirs que nen est arrement

who more are black than — is ink

ne n'unt de blanc ne mais que sul les denz,

nor not-they-have of white not more than only the teeth

1935 ço dist li quens: «Or sai jo veirement

that said the count Now know I truly

que hoi murrum par le mien escient.

that today we-shall-die by the my knowledge

Ferez, Franceis, car jol vos recumenz!»

Strike French for I-it to-you begin-again

Dist Oliver: «Dehet ait li plus lenz!»

Said Oliver Cursed be the most slow

A icest mot Franceis se fierent enz.

At this word French themselves strike in

CXLV

1940 Quant païen virent que Franceis i out poi,

When pagans saw that French there were few

entr'els en unt e orgoil e cunfort.

among-themselves thereof they-have both pride and comfort

Dist l'un a l'autre: «L'empereor ad tort.»

Said the-one to the-other The-emperor has wrong

Li Marganices sist sur un ceval sor,

The Marganice sat on a horse sorrel

brochet le ben des esperuns a or,

be-spurs it well with-the spurs with gold

fiert Oliver derere en mi le dos.

1945

he-strikes Oliver behind in the-midst-of the back

Le blanc osberc li ad descust el cors,

The white hauberk to-him he-has torn on-the body

par mi le piz sun espiet li mist fors,

through the-midst-of the breast his spear to-him he-put out

e dit après: «Un col avez pris fort!

and says afterward A blow you-have taken hard

Carles li Magnes mar vos laissat as porz!

Charles the Great to-your-sorrow you left at-the passes

Tort nos ad fait, nen est dreiz qu'il s'en lot,

1950

Wrong to-us he-has done not is right that-he himself-thereof praise

kar de vos sul ai ben venget les noz.»

for on you alone I-have well avenged the ours

CXLVI

Oliver sent que a mort est ferut.

Oliver feels that to death he-is struck

Tient Halteclere, dunt li acer fut bruns,

He-holds Halteclere whereof the steel was brown

fiert Marganices sur l'elme a or, agut,

he-strikes Marganice on the-helmet with gold pointed

e flurs e cristaus en acraventet jus;

1955

both flowers and crystals thereof he-crushes down

trenchet la teste d'ici qu'as denz menuz,

he-cuts the head from-here to-the teeth small

brandist sun colp, si l'ad mort abatut,

he-brandishes his blow and him-has dead knocked-down

e dist après: «Païen, mal aies tu!

and said afterward Pagan evil have thou

Iço ne di que Karles n'i ait perduto.

This not I-say that Charles not-there have lost

1960 Ne a muiler ne a dame qu'aies veüd

Neither to wife nor to lady whom-thou-hast seen

n'en vanteras el regne dunt tu fus

not-thereof thou-wilt-boast in-the realm whence thou wast

vaillant a un denier que m'i aies tolot,

worth to a denier that from-me-there thou-hast taken

ne fait damage ne de mei ne d'altrui.»

nor done damage either to me or to-another

Après escriet Rollant qu'il li aiut. AOI.

Afterward he-cries-to Roland that-he him help —

CXLVII

1965 Oliver sent qu'il est a mort nasfret.

Oliver feels that-he is to death wounded

De lui venger ja mais ne li ert sez.

Of himself to-avenge ever more not to-him will-be enough

En la grant presse or i fiert cume ber,

Into the great press now there he-strikes like (a-)baron

trenchet cez hanstes e cez escuz buclers

he-cuts those shafts and those shields bucklers

e piez e poinz e seles e costez.

and feet and hands and saddles and sides

1970 Ki lui veüst Sarrazins desmembrer,

Who him had-seen Saracens dismember

un mort sur altre geter,

one dead upon another throw

de bon vassal li poüst remembrer.

of good vassal to-him it-could remind

L'enseigne Carle n'i volt mie ublier,

The-war-cry (of-)Charles not-there he-wishes at-all to-forget

«Munjoie!» escriet e haltement e cler,

Munjoie he-cries both loudly and clear

Rollant apelet, sun ami e sun per:

Roland he-calls his friend and his peer

«Sire cumpaign, a mei car vus justez!

Lord companion to me now yourself join

A grant dulong ermes hoi desevrez.» AOI.

In great grief we-shall-be today parted —

1975

CXLVIII

Rollant regardet Oliver al visage:

Roland looks Oliver in-the face

teint fut e pers, desculuret e pale.

livid he-was and blue discolored and pale

Li sancs tuz clers par mi le cors li raiet,

The blood all bright through the-midst-of the body to-him streams

encuntre tere en cheent les esclaces.

against ground thereof fall the splashes

«Deus!» dist li quens, «or ne sai jo que face.

God said the count now not know I what I-should-do

Sire cumpainz, mar fut vostre barnage!

Lord companion ill-fated was your valor

Jamais n'iert hume ki tun cors cuntrevaillet.

Ever not-will-be man who thy body equals

E! France dulce, cun hoi remendras guaste

Ah France sweet how today thou-wilt-remain wasted

de bons vassals, cunfundue e chaiete!

of good vassals confounded and fallen

1980

1985

Li emperere en avrat grant damage.»

The emperor thereof will-have great loss

A icest mot sur sun cheval se pasmet. AOI.

At this word on his horse himself he-swoons —

CXLIX

As vus Rollant sur sun cheval pasmet

Behold you Roland on his horse swooned

1990 e Oliver ki est a mort naffret.

and Oliver who is to death wounded

Tant ad seinet li oil li sunt trubleit.

So-much he-has bled the eyes to-him are troubled

Ne loinz ne près ne poet vedeir si cler

Neither far nor near not he-can see so clear

que reconoistre poisset nuls hom mortel.

that recognize could any man mortal

Sun cumpaignun, cum il l'at encuntret,

His companion as he him-has encountered

1995 sil fiert amunt sur l'elme a or gemet,

so-him he-strikes above on the-helmet with gold gemmed

tut li detrenchet d'ici qu'al nasel;

all to-him he-cuts-tbrough from-here to-the nasal

mais en la teste ne l'ad mie adaset.

but in the head not him-he-has at-all touched

A icel colp l'ad Rollant reguardet,

At that blow him-has Roland looked-at

si li demandet dulcement e suef:

and to-him asks gently and softly

2000 «Sire cumpain, faites le vos de gred?

Lord companion do it you on purpose

Ja est ço Rollant, ki tant vos soelt amer!

Now is this Roland who so-much you is-wont to-love

Par nule guise ne m'aviez desfiet!»

In any manner not me-you-had defied

Dist Oliver: «Or vos oi jo parler.

Said Oliver Now you hear I speak

Jo ne vos vei, veied vus Damneueu!

I not you see may-see you Lord-God

Ferut vos ai, car le me pardunez!»

Struck you I-have now it to-me forgive

Rollant respunt: «Jo n'ai nient de mel.

Roland answers I not-have anything of harm

Jol vos parduins ici e devant Deu.»

I-it to-you forgive here and before God

A icel mot l'un a l'autre ad clinet.

At that word the-one to the-other has bowed

Par tel amur as les vus deseuvred.

In such love behold them to-you parted

CL

Oliver sent que la mort mult l'angoisset.

Oliver feels that the death much him-oppresses

Ansdous les oilz en la teste li turnent,

Both the eyes in the head to-him turn

l'oïe pert e la veüe tute;

the-hearing he-loses and the sight all

descent a piet, a la tere se culchet,

he-dismounts on foot on the ground himself he-lays

durement en halt si recleimet sa culpe,

loudly on high so he-confesses his fault

2005

2010

- 2015 cuntre le ciel ambedous ses mains jointes,
toward the sky both his hands joined
 si priet Deu que pareïs li dunget
and prays God that paradise to-him be-grant
 e beneïst Karlun e France dulce,
and be-bless Charles and France sweet
 sun compaignun Rollant sur tuz humes.
his companion Roland above all men
 Falt li le coer, le helme li embrunchet,
Fails to-him the heart the helmet to-him droops
 2020 trestut le cors a la tere li justet.
all the body to the ground to-him it-sinks
 Morz est li quens, que plus ne se demuret.
Dead is the count for more not himself he-delays
 Rollant li ber le plure, sil duluset;
Roland the baron him weeps-for and-him laments
 jamais en tere n'orrez plus dolent hume.
ever on earth not-you-will-hear more grieving man

CLI

- Or veit Rollant que mort est sun ami,
Now sees Roland that dead is his friend
 2025 gesir adenz, a la tere sun vis.
lie face-down on the ground his face
 Mult dulcement a regreter le prist:
Very gently to lament him he-began
 «Sire compaign, tant mar fustes hardiz!
Lord companion so ill-fated you-were bold
 Ensemble avum estet e anz e dis,
Together we-have been both years and days

nem fesis mal ne jo nel te forsis.

not-to-me thou-didst harm nor I not-it to-thee did-wrong

Quant tu es mor, dulur est que jo vif.»

2030

Since thou art dead grief it-is that I live

A icest mot se pasmet li marchis

At this word himself swoons the marquis

sur sun ceval que cleimet Veillantif.

on his horse which he-calls Veillantif

Afermet est a ses estreus d'or fin:

Fastened he-is by his stirrups of-gold fine

quel part qu'il alt, ne poet mie chaïr.

what way that-he goes not he-can at-all fall

The Last Stand

XI

Walter of the Hum, the last of his thousand, rejoins Roland and Turpin; the pagans kill Walter and wound Turpin four times. Roland sounds the horn a last time, and Charles's bugles answer, driving the pagans off after they have killed Veillantif. On foot, Roland gathers the bodies of the peers before Turpin, who blesses them; after laying Oliver beside them, Roland faints, and Turpin dies trying to fetch him water. Roland commends the archbishop's soul and, feeling death near, climbs a hillock under a fair tree.

CLII

Ainz que Rollant se seit aperceüt,

2035

Before that Roland himself be come-to

de pasmeisuns guariz ne revenuz,

from swoons recovered or come-back

mult grant damage li est apareüt:

very great loss to-him is appeared

morz sunt Franceis, tuz les i ad perdut,

dead are (the-)French all them there be-has lost

senz l'arcevesque e senz Gualter de l'Hum.

except the-archbishop and except Walter of the-Hum

2040 Repairez est des muntaignes jus;

Come-back he-is from-the mountains down

a cels d'Espaigne mult s'i est cumbatuz;

with those of-Spain much himself-there be-has fought

mort sunt si hume, sis unt paiens vencut;

dead are his men so-them have pagans vanquished

voeillet o nun, desuz cez vals s'en fuit,

willing or not down those valleys himself-thence be-flees

si reclaimet Rollant, qu'il li aiut:

and calls-on Roland that-he to-him help

2045 «E! gentilz quens, vaillanz hom, u ies tu?

Ah noble count valiant man where art thou

Unkes nen oi poür, la u tu fus.

Ever not I-had fear there where thou wast

Ço est Gualter, ki cunquist Maelgut,

That is Walter who conquered Maelgut

li niés Droün, al vieill e al canut!

the nephew (of-)Droün of-the old and of-the boary

Pur vasselage suleie estre tun drut.

For prowess I-was-wont to-be thy favorite

2050 Ma hanste est fraite e percet mun escut

My shaft is broken and pierced my shield

e mis osbercs desmailet e rumput;

and my hauberk unmailed and broken

par mi le cors ***

through the-midst-of the body (lacuna)

Sempres murrai, mais cher me sui vendut.»

At-once I-shall-die but dear myself I-have sold

A icel mot l'at Rollant entendut;

At that word him-has Roland heard

le cheval brochet, si vient poignant vers lui. AOI.

the horse he-spurs and comes spurring toward him —

(lacuna)

2055

CLIII

Rollant ad doel, si fut maltalentifs;

Roland has grief and was wrathful

en la grant presse cumencet a ferir.

in the great press he-begins to strike

De cels d'Espagne en ad getet mort .XX.,

Of those of-Spain thereof he-has thrown dead twenty

e Gualter .VI. e l'arcevesque .V.

and Walter six and the-archbishop five

Dient païen: «Feluns humes ad ci!

Say pagans Felonious men there-are here

Gardez, seignurs, qu'il n'en algent vif.

Take-care lords that-they not-thence go alive

Tut par seit fel ki nes vait envair

All utterly be felon who not-them goes to-attack

e recreant ki les lerrat guarir!»

and recreant who them will-let escape

2060

Dunc recumentent e le hu e le cri;

Then they-recommence both the hue and the cry

2065 de tutes parz lé revunt envair. AOI.

from all sides them they-go-again to-attack —

CLIV

Li quens Rollant fut noble guerrier,

The count Roland was noble warrior

Gualter de Hums est bien bon chevaler,

Walter of Hum is very good knight

li arcevesque prozdom e essayet:

the archbishop worthy-man and tried

li uns ne volt l'altre nient laisser.

the one not wishes the-other at-all to-leave

2070 En la grant presse i fierent as paiens.

In the great press there they-strike at-the pagans

Mil Sarrazins i descendent a piet

A-thousand Saracens there dismount on foot

e a cheval sunt .XL. millers.

and on horse are forty thousands

Men escientre nes osent aproismer.

To-my knowledge not-them they-dare to-approach

Il lor lancent e lances e espiez

They at-them hurl both lances and spears

2075 e wigres e darz e museras e agiez e gieser.

and wigars and darts and javelins and throwing-darts and spears

As premiers colps i unt ocis Gualter,

At-the first blows there they-have killed Walter

Turpins de Reins tut sun escut percet,

Turpin of Reims all his shield pierced

quasset sun elme, si l'unt nasfret el chef,

smashed his helmet and him-have wounded on-the head

e sun osberc rumput e desmailet,

and his hauberk broken and unmailed

par mi le cors nasfret de .IIII. espiez;

through the-midst-of the body wounded with four spears

dedesuz lui ocient sun destrer.

under him they-kill his charger

Or est grant doel, quant l'arcevesque chiet. AOL.

Now is great grief when the-archbishop falls —

2080

CLV

Turpins de Reins, quant se sent abatut,

Turpin of Reims when himself he-feels knocked-down

de .IIII. espiez par mi le cors ferut,

with four spears through the-midst-of the body struck

isnelement li ber resailit sus,

swiftly the baron leaped-again up

Rollant regardet, puis si li est curut,

Roland he-looks-at then so to-him he-is run

e dist un mot: «Ne sui mie vencut!

and said a word Not I-am at-all vanquished

Ja bon vassal nen ert vif recreüt.»

Ever good vassal not will-be alive recreant

Il trait Almace, s'espee d'acer brun,

He draws Almace his-sword of-steel brown

en la grant presse mil colps i fiert e plus.

in the great press a-thousand blows there he-strikes and more

Puis le dist Carles qu'il n'en esparignat nul:

Afterward it said Charles that-he not-thereof spared any

2085

2090

tels .IIII. cenx i troevet entour lui,
such four hundred there he-finds around him
 alquanz nafrez, alquanz par mi ferut,
some wounded some through the-midst struck
 s'i out d'icels ki les chefs unt perdu.
and-there were of-those who the heads have lost

2095 Ço dit la Geste e cil ki el camp fut;
That says the Geste and he who on-the field was
 li ber Gilie, por qui Deus fait vertuz,
the baron Giles for whom God does miracles
 e fist la chartre el mustier de Loüm.
and made the charter in-the minster of Laon
 Ki tant ne set ne l'ad prod entendut.
Who this-much not knows not it-has well understood

CLVI

Li quens Rollant gentement se cumbat,
The count Roland nobly himself fights
 2100 mais le cors ad tressuet e mult chalt.
but the body he-has sweating and very hot
 En la teste ad e dulong e grant mal:
In the head he-has both pain and great hurt
 rumpu est li temples, por ço que il cornat.
burst is the temple for this that he sounded-the-horn
 Mais savoir volt se Charles i vendrat:
But to-know he-wishes if Charles there will-come
 trait l'olifant, fieblement le sonat.
he-draws the-oliphant feebly it he-sounded

2105 Li emperere s'estut, si l'escultat:
The emperor himself-stopped and it-listened-to

«Seignurs», dist il, «mult malement nos vait!

Lords said he very badly for-us it-goes

Rollant mis niés hoi cest jur nus default.

Roland my nephew today this day us fails

Jo oi al corner que guaires ne vivrat.

I hear at-the horn-sounding that much not he-will-live

Ki estre i voelt isnelement chevalzt!

Who to-be there wishes swiftly let-him-ride

Sunez voz grasles tant que en cest ost ad!»

2110

Sound your bugles as-many as in this host there-are

Seisante milie en i cornent si halt

Sixty thousand thereof there sound so loud

sunent li munt e respondent li val:

resound the mountains and answer the valleys

païen l'entendent, nel tindrent mie en gab;

pagans it-hear not-it they-held at-all in jest

dit l'un a l'autre: «Karlun avrum nus ja!»

says the-one to the-other Charles we-shall-have we soon

CLVII

Dient païen: «L'emperere repairet. AOI.

2115

Say pagans The-emperor returns —

De cels de France oez suner les graisles!

Of those of France hear sound the bugles

Se Charles vient, de nus i avrat perte.

If Charles comes of us there will-be loss

Se Rollant vit, nostre guerre novelet,

If Roland lives our war renews

perdud avuns Espaigne, nostre tere.»

lost we-have Spain our land

2120 Tels .IIII. cenz s'en asemblent a helmes,
Such four hundred themselves-thereof assemble in helmets
 e des meillors ki el camp quient estre:
and of-the best who on-the field think to-be
 a Rollant rendent un estur fort e pesme.
to Roland they-deliver an assault strong and cruel
 Or ad li quens endreit sei asez que faire. AOI.
Now has the count for his-part plenty to do —

CLVIII

Li quens Rollant, quant il les veit venir,
The count Roland when he them sees come
 2125 tant se fait fort e fiers e maneviz!
so-much himself he-makes strong and fierce and ready
 Ne lur lerat tant cum il serat vif.
Not to-them he-will-yield as-long as he will-be alive
 Siet el cheval qu'om cleimet Veillantif,
He-sits on-the horse which-one calls Veillantif
 brochet le bien des esperuns d'or fin,
he-spurs it well with-the spurs of-gold fine
 en la grant presse les vait tuz envaïr,
in the great press them he-goes all to-attack
 2130 ensembl' od lui arcevesques Turpin.
together with him archbishop Turpin
 Dist l'un a l'autre: «Ça vus traiez, ami!
Said the-one to the-other Here yourself draw friend
 De cels de France les corns avuns oït:
Of those of France the horns we-have heard
 Carles repairet, li reis poesteïfs.»
Charles returns the king mighty

CLIX

Li quens Rollant unkes n'amat cuard,

The count Roland ever not-loved coward

ne orguillos, ne malvais hume de male part,

nor proud-one nor wicked man of evil stock

ne chevaler, s'il ne fust bon vassal.

nor knight if-he not were good vassal

Li arcevesques Turpin en apelat:

The archbishop Turpin thereupon called

«Sire, a pied estes e jo sui a ceval:

Lord on foot you-are and I am on horse

pur vostre amur ici prendrai estal;

for your love here I-will-take stand

ensemble avruns e le ben e le mal,

together we-shall-have both the good and the ill

ne vos lerrai pur nul hume de car.

not you I-will-leave for any man of flesh

Encui rendruns a paiens cest asalt.

Today we-shall-return to pagans this assault

Les colps des mielz, cels sunt de Durendal.»

The blows of-the best those are of Durendal

Dist l'arcevesque: «Fel seit ki ben n'i ferrat!

Said the-archbishop Felon be who well not-there will-strike

Charles repairet, ki ben nus vengerat.»

Charles returns who well us will-avenge

2135

2140

2145

Païen dient: «Si mare fumes nez!

Pagans say So to-our-sorrow were-we born

Cum pesmes jurz nus est hoi ajurnez!

How cruel day to-us is today dawned

Perdut avum noz seignurs e noz pers;

Lost we-have our lords and our peers

Carles repeiret od sa grant ost, li ber;

Charles returns with his great host the baron

2150 de cels de France odum les graisles clers;

of those of France we-hear the bugles clear

grant est la noise de Munjoie escrier.

great is the noise of Munjoie crying

Li quens Rollant est de tant grant fiertet

The count Roland is of such great fierceness

ja n'ert vencut pur nul hume carnel.

ever not-be-will-be vanquished by any man fleshly

Lançuns a lui, puis sil laissums ester.»

Let-us-hurl at him then so-him let-us-leave be

2155 E il si firent darz e wigres asez,

And they so did darts and wigars plenty

espiez e lances e museraz enpennez;

spears and lances and javelins feathered

l'escut Rollant unt fait e estroet

the-shield (of-)Roland they-have broken and pierced

e sun osberc rumput e desmailet;

and his hauberk torn and unmailed

mais enz el cors ne l'unt mie adeset.

but right in-the body not him-they-have at-all touched

Mais Veillantif unt en .XXX. lius nafret
But Veillantif they-have in thirty places wounded
 desuz le cunte, si l'i unt mort laisset.
under the count so him-there they-have dead left
 Païen s'en fuient, puis sil laissent ester.
Pagans themselves-thence flee then so-him they-leave be
 Li quens Rollant i est remés a pied. AOI.
The count Roland there is left on foot —

2160

CLXI

Païen s'en fuient, curuçus e irez;
Pagans themselves-thence flee angry and wrathful
 envers Espagne tendent de l'espleiter.
toward Spain they-strive to hasten
 Li quens Rollant nes ad dunt encalcer:
The count Roland not-them has wherewith to-pursue
 Perdut i ad Veillantif, sun destrer;
Lost there he-has Veillantif his charger
 voeilet o nun, remés i est a piet.
willing or not left there he-is on foot
 A l'arcevesque Turpin alat aider.
To the-archbishop Turpin he-went to-help
 Sun elme ad or li deslaçat del chef,
His helmet with gold to-him he-unlaced from-the head
 si li tolit le blanc osberc leger,
and from-him took the white hauberk light
 e sun bialt li ad tut detrenchet,
and his tunic to-him he-has all cut-up
 en ses granz plaies les pans li ad butet,
into his great wounds the strips to-him he-has thrust

2165

2170

cuntre sun piz puis si l'ad enbracet,
against his breast then so him-he-has embraced

2175 sur l'erbe verte puis l'at suef culchet.
on the-grass green then him-he-has softly laid

Mult dulcement li ad Rollant preiet:
Very gently to-him has Roland prayed

«E! gentilz hom, car me dunez cunget!
Ab noble man now to-me give leave

Noz cumpaignuns, que oümes tanz chers,
Our companions whom we-had so dear

or sunt il morz, nes i devuns laiser.
now are they dead not-them there we-ought to-leave

2180 Joes voell aler querre e entercer,
I-them wish to-go to-seek and to-identify

dedevant vos juster e enrenger.»
before you to-lay and to-range

Dist l'arcevesque: «Alez e repairez!
Said the-archbishop Go and come-back

Cist camp est vostre, mercit Deu, e mien.»
This field is yours thanks (to-)God and mine

CLXII

Rollant s'en turnet, par le camp vait tut suls,
Roland himself-thence turns through the field goes all alone

2185 cercet les vals e si cercet les munz ***
he-searches the valleys and so he-searches the mountains (lacuna)

Iloec truvat Gerin e Gerer sun cumpaignun,
There he-found Gerin and Gerer his companion

e si truvat Berenger e Attun;
and so he-found Berenger and Attun

iloec truvat Anseïs e Sansun,

there be-found Anseïs and Samson

truvat Gerard le veill de Russillon.

he-found Gerard the old of Roussillon

Par uns e uns les ad pris le barun,

By ones and ones them has taken the baron

a l'arcevesque en est venuz a tut,

to the-archbishop thence he-is come with all

sis mist en reng dedevant ses genuilz.

and-them he-put in row before his knees

Li arcevesque ne poet muer n'en plurt,

The archbishop not can help but-thereat he-weep

lievet sa main, fait sa beneïcun,

he-raises his hand makes his blessing

après ad dit: «Mare fustes, seignurs!

afterward he-has said To-sorrow were-you lords

Tutes voz anmes ait Deus li Glorius!

All your souls may-have God the Glorious

En pareïs les metet en sentes flurs!

In paradise them may-be-put in holy flowers

La meïe mort me rent si anguissus!

The my death me makes so anguished

Ja ne verrai le riche empereür.»

Ever not I-shall-see the mighty emperor

CLXIII

Rollant s'en turnet, le camp vait recercher,

Roland himself-thence turns the field goes to-search-again

sun compaignun ad truvet Oliver:

his companion he-has found Oliver

2190

2195

2200

encuntre sun piz estreit l'ad enbracet,

against his breast closely him-be-has embraced

si cum il poet a l'arcevesques en vent,

just as he can to the-archbishop thence he-comes

sur un escut l'ad as altres culchet,

on a shield him-be-has with-the others laid

2205 e l'arcevesque l'ad asols e seignet.

and the-archbishop him-has absolved and signed(-with-the-cross)

Idunc agreget le doel e la pitet.

Then increases the grief and the pity

Ço dit Rollant: «Bels cumpainz Oliver,

That says Roland Fair companion Oliver

vos fustes filz al duc Reiner

you were son to-the duke Renier

ki tint la marche del val de Runers.

who held the march of-the valley of Runers

2210 Pur hanste freindre e pur escuz peceier,

For shaft to-break and for shields to-shatter

pur orgoillos veintre e esmaier

for proud-ones to-vanquish and to-dismay

e pur prozdomes tenir e cunseiller

and for worthy-men to-uphold and to-counsel

e pur glutun veintre e esmaier,

and for gluttons to-vanquish and to-dismay

en nule tere n'ad meillor chevaler ***»

in any land not-is better knight (lacuna)

CLXIV

Li quens Rollant, quant il veit mort ses pers

2215

The count Roland when he sees dead his peers

e Oliver, qu'il tant poeit amer,

and Oliver whom-he so-much could love

tendrur en out, cumencet a plurer.

tenderness thereat he-had he-begins to weep

En sun visage fut mult descolurez;

In his face he-was much discolored

si grant doel out que mais ne pout ester:

so great grief he-had that longer not he-could stand

voeillet o nun, a tere chet pasmet.

2220

willing or not to ground he-falls swooned

Dist l'arcevesques: «Tant mare fustes, ber!»

Said the-archbishop So ill-fated you-were baron

CLXV

Li arcevesques, quant vit pasmer Rollant,

The archbishop when he-saw swoon Roland

dunc out tel doel unkes mais n'out si grant.

then he-had such grief ever before not-he-had so great

Tendit sa main, si ad pris l'olifan:

He-stretched his hand and has taken the-oliphant

en Rencesvals ad un' ewe curant;

2225

in Roncevaux there-is a stream running

aler i volt, sin durrat a Rollant.

to-go there he-wishes and-thereof he-will-give to Roland

Sun petit pas s'en turnet cancelant.

His little step himself-thence he-turns tottering

Il est si fieble qu'il ne poet en avant;

He is so feeble that-he not can (go) forward

n'en ad vertut, trop ad perdut del sanc.

not-thereof he-has strength too-much he-has lost of-the blood

2230 Einz qu'om alast un sul arpent de camp,

Before that-one bad-gone a single arpent of field

falt li le coer, si est chaeit avant.

fails to-him the heart and he-is fallen forward

La sue mort li vait mult angoissant.

The his death him goes much anguishing

CLXVI

Li quens Rollant revient de pasmeisuns:

The count Roland comes-back from swoons

sur piez se drecet, mais il ad grant dulus.

on feet himself he-raises but he has great pain

2235 Guardet aval e si guardet amunt:

He-looks down and so looks up

sur l'erbe verte, ultre ses cumpaignuns,

on the-grass green beyond his companions

la veit gesir le nobilie barun,

there he-sees lie the noble baron

ço est l'arcevesque, que Deus mist en sun num.

that is the-archbishop whom God put in his name

Cleimet sa culpe, si reguardet amunt,

He-cries his fault and looks up

2240 cuntre le ciel amsdous ses mains ad juinz,

toward the sky both his hands he-has joined

si priet Deu que pareïs li duinst.

and prays God that paradise to-him he-give

Morz est Turpin, le guerreier Charlun.

Dead is Turpin the warrior (of-)Charles

Par granz batailles e par mult bels sermons

By great battles and by very fair sermons

cuntre paiens fut tuz tens campieuns.

against pagans he-was all time champion

Deus li otreit seinte beneïçun! AOI.

God to-him may-grant holy blessing —

2245

CLXVII

Li quens Rollant veit l'arcevesque a tere:

The count Roland sees the-archbishop on ground

defors sun cors veit gesir la buele,

outside his body he-sees lie the bowels

desuz le frunt li buillit la ceruele;

beneath the forehead to-him boils the brain

desur sun piz, entre les dous furceles,

upon his breast between the two collar-bones

cruisiedes ad ses blanches mains, les beles.

crossed he-has his white hands the fair

Forment le pleignet a la lei de sa tere:

Strongly him he-laments in the manner of his land

«E! gentilz hom, chevaler de bon aire,

Ab noble man knight of good stock

hoi te cumant al Glorius celeste.

today thee I-commend to-the Glorious celestial

Jamais n'ert hume plus volenters le serve.

Ever not-will-be man more willingly him would-serve

2250

2255 Dès les apostles ne fut hom tel prophete

Since the apostles not was man such prophet

pur lei tenir e pur humes atraire.

for law to-uphold and for men to-draw

Ja la vostre anme nen ait sufraite!

Ever the your soul not have want

De pareïs li seit la porte uvertel!»

Of paradise to-him be the gate open

CLXVIII

Ço sent Rollant que la mort li est près:

That feels Roland that the death to-him is near

2260 par les oreilles fors se ist la cervel.

through the ears out itself goes the brain

De ses pers priet Deu ques apelt,

For his peers he-prays God that-them he-call

e pois de lui a l'angle Gabriel.

and then for himself to the-angel Gabriel

Prist l'olifan, que reproce n'en ait,

He-took the-oliphant so-that reproach not-thereof he-have

e Durendal s'espee en l'autre main.

and Durendal his-sword in the-other hand

2265 Plus qu'arcbaleste ne poet traire un quarrel,

Farther than-crossbow — can shoot a bolt

devers Espaigne en vait en un guaret;

toward Spain thence he-goes into a fallow-field

muntet sur un tertre; desuz un arbre bel

he-climbs onto a hillock under a tree fair

quatre perruns i ad, de marbre faiz;

four blocks there are of marble made

sur l'erbe verte si est caeit envers:

on the-grass green so he-is fallen on-his-back

la s'est pasmet, kar la mort li est près.

2270

there himself-be-is swooned for the death to-him is near

The Death of Roland

XII

A Saracen feigning death seizes Roland's sword; Roland kills him with a blow of the oliphant, which splits. His sight gone, he strikes Durendal on three stones, ten blows on the first, and cannot break it, and laments the sword, the lands he won with it, and the relics in its pommel. He lies down under a pine facing Spain, confesses, and holds out his glove to God; Gabriel takes it, and the angels carry his soul to paradise.

CLXIX

Halt sunt li pui e mult halt les arbres.

Highb are the hills and very high the trees

Quatre perruns i ad luisant de marbre.

Four blocks there are shining of marble

Sur l'erbe verte li quens Rollant se pasmet.

On the-grass green the count Roland himself swoons

Uns Sarrazins tute veie l'esguardet,

A Saracen all the-while him-watches

si se feinst mort, si gist entre les altres.

2275

so himself he-feigned dead so he-lies among the others

Del sanc luat sun cors e sun visage.

With-the blood he-smeared his body and his face

Met sei en piez e de curre s'astet.

He-puts himself on feet and to run himself-bastens

Bels fut e forz e de grant vasselage;

Handsome he-was and strong and of great prowess

par sun orgoill cumencet mortel rage.

through his pride he-begins mortal madness

2280 Rollant saisit e sun cors e ses armes

Roland he-seizes both his body and his arms

e dist un mot: «Vencut est li niés Carles!

and said a word Vanquished is the nephew (of-)Charles

Iceste espee porterai en Arabe.»

This sword I-will-carry into Arabia

En cel tirer li quens s'aperçut alques.

At that tugging the count himself-perceived somewhat

CLXX

Ço sent Rollant que s'espee li tolt.

That feels Roland that his-sword from-him he-takes

2285 Uvrit les oilz, si li ad dit un mot:

He-opened the eyes and to-him has said a word

«Men escientre, tu n'ies mie des noz!»

(To-)my knowledge thou not-art at-all of ours

Tient l'olifan, qu'unkes perdre ne volt,

He-holds the-oliphant which-ever to-lose not he-wished

sil fiert en l'elme, ki gemmet fut a or:

and-him he-strikes on the-helmet which gemmed was with gold

fruisset l'acer e la teste e les os,

he-shatters the-steel and the head and the bones

2290 amsdous les oilz del chef li ad mis fors,

both the eyes from-the head to-him he-has put out

jus a ses piez si l'ad tresturnet mort.

down at his feet so him-he-has thrown-over dead

Après li dit: «Culvert paien, cum fus unkes si os
Afterward to-him he-says Base pagan how wast-thou ever so bold
 que me saisis, ne a dreit ne a tort?
that me thou-seizedst neither by right nor by wrong
 Ne l'orrat hume ne t'en tienget por fol.
Not it-will-hear (any-)man who-not thee-thereof holds for fool
 Fenduz en est mis olifans el gros,
Split thereby is my oliphant at-the wide-end
 caiuz en est li cristals e li ors.»
fallen thereof is the crystal and the gold

2295

CLXXI

Ço sent Rollant la veüe ad perdue,
That feels Roland the sight he-has lost
 met sei sur piez, quanqu'il poet s'esvertuet;
he-puts himself on feet as-much-as-he can himself-exerts
 en sun visage sa culur ad perdue.
in his face his color he-has lost
 Dedevant lui ad une perre brune.
Before him is a stone dark
 .X. colps i fiert par doel e par rancune.
ten blows there he-strikes through grief and through rancor
 Cruist li acers, ne freint ne ne s'esgruignet.
Grates the steel not breaks nor not itself-chips
 «E!» dist li quens, «seinte Marie, aiue!
Ab said the count holy Mary help
 E! Durendal, bone, si mare fustes!
Ab Durendal good so ill-fated you-were
 Quant jo mei perd, de vos n'en ai mais cure.
When I myself lose of you not-thereof I-have more care

2300

2305

Tantes batailles en camp en ai vencues

So-many battles in field therewith I-have won

e tantes teres larges escumbatues,

and so-many lands broad conquered

que Carles tient, ki la barbe ad canue!

which Charles holds who the beard has hoary

Ne vos ait hume ki pur altre fuiet!

Not you may-have (any-)man who before another flees

2310 Mult bon vassal vos ad lung tens tenue.

(A-)very good vassal you has (for-)long time held

Jamais n'ert tel en France la solue.»

Ever not-will-be such in France the free

CLXXII

Rollant ferit el perrun de sardonie.

Roland struck on-the block of sardonix

Cruist li acers, ne briset ne n'esgrunie.

Grates the steel not breaks nor not-chips

Quant il ço vit que n'en pout mie freindre,

When he that saw that not-thereof he-could at-all break

2315 a sei meïsmes la cumencet a pleindre:

to his-own self it he-begins to lament

«E! Durendal, cum es bele e clere e blanche!

Ab Durendal how thou-art fair and bright and white

Cuntre soleill si luisis e reflambes!

Against sunlight so thou-shinest and flamest

Carles esteit es vals de Moriane,

Charles was in-the valleys of Moriane

quan Deus del cel li mandat par sun angle

when God from-the heaven to-him sent-word by his angel

qu'il te dunast a un cunte cataignie:

2320

that-be thee should-give to a count captain

dunc la me ceinst li gentilz reis, li magnés.

then it on-me girded the noble king the great

Jo l'en cunquis e Anjou e Bretagne,

I for-him-therewith conquered both Anjou and Brittany

si l'en cunquis e Peitou e le Maine;

and for-him-therewith I-conquered both Poitou and the Maine

jo l'en cunquis Normendie la franche,

I for-him-therewith conquered Normandy the free

si l'en cunquis Provence e Equitaine

2325

and for-him-therewith I-conquered Provence and Aquitaine

e Lumbardie e trestute Romaine;

and Lombardy and all Romagna

jo l'en cunquis Baiver et tute Flandres

I for-him-therewith conquered Bavaria and all Flanders

e Burguigne e trestute Puillanie,

and Burgundy and all Apulia

Costentinoble, dunt il out la fiance,

Constantinople whereof he had the fealty

e en Saisonie fait il ço qu'il demandet;

2330

and in Saxony does he that which-be demands

jo l'en cunquis e Escoce e [Vales islonde]

I for-him-therewith conquered both Scotland and Wales Iceland

e Engleterre, que il teneit sa cambre;

and England which he held (as-)his chamber

cunquis l'en ai païs e teres tantes,

conquered for-him-therewith I-have countries and lands so-many

que Carles tient, ki ad la barbe blanche.

which Charles holds who has the beard white

2335 Pur cette espee ai dulong e pesance.

For this sword I-have grief and heaviness

Mielz voeill murir qu'entre paiens remaigne.

Rather I-wish to-die than-among pagans it-remain

Deus! perre, n'en laisser hunir France!»

God Father not-therEOF let be-shamed France

CLXXIII

Rollant ferit en une perre bise.

Roland struck on a stone gray

Plus en abat que jo ne vos sai dire.

More thereof he-knocks-off than I — to-you know to-tell

2340 L'espee cruist, ne fruisset ne ne brise,

The-sword grates not shatters nor not breaks

cuntre ciel amunt est resortie.

toward heaven upward it-is rebounded

Quant veit li quens que ne la freindrat mie,

When sees the count that not it he-will-break at-all

mult dulcement la pleinst a sei meisme:

very softly it he-lamented to his-own self

«E! Durendal, cum es bele e seintisme!

Ab Durendal how thou-art fair and most-holy

2345 En l'oriet punt asez i ad reliques,

In the-golden pommel plenty there are relics

la dent seint Perre e del sanc seint Basile

the tooth (of-)saint Peter and of-the blood (of-)saint Basil

e des chevels mun seignor seint Denise,

and of-the hairs (of-)my lord saint Denis

del vestement i ad seinte Marie:

of-the garment there is (of-)saint Mary

il nen est dreiz que paiens te baillisent;

it not is right that pagans thee should-possess

de chrestiens devez estre servie.

by Christians you-must be served

Ne vos ait hume ki facet cuardie!

Not you may-have (any-)man who may-do cowardice

Mult larges teres de vus avrai conquises,

Very broad lands with you I-shall-have conquered

que Carles tent, ki la barbe ad flurie,

which Charles holds who the beard has flowered

e li empereres en est ber e riches.»

and the emperor thereby is valiant and rich

2350

CLXXIV

Ço sent Rollant que la mort le tresprent,

That feels Roland that the death him overtakes

devers la teste sur le quer li descent.

from the head onto the heart to-him it-descends

Desuz un pin i est alet curant,

Under a pine there he-is gone running

sur l'erbe verte s'i est culchet adenz,

on the-grass green himself-there he-is laid face-down

desuz lui met s'espee e l'olifan,

under him he-puts his-sword and the-oliphant

turnat sa teste vers la paiene gent:

he-turned his head toward the pagan people

2355

2360

pur ço l'at fait que il voelt veirement

for this it-he-has done that he wishes truly

que Carles diet e trestute sa gent,

that Charles should-say and all his people

li gentilz quens, qu'il fut mort cunquerant.

the noble count that-he was dead conquering

Cleimet sa culpe e menut e suvent,

He-cries his fault both small and often

2365 pur ses pecchez Deu en puroffrid lo guant. AOI.

for his sins to-God thereof he-proffered the glove —

CLXXV

Ço sent Rollant de sun tens n'i ad plus.

That feels Roland of his time not-there is more

Devers Espaigne est en un pui agut,

Toward Spain he-is on a hill sharp

a l'une main si ad sun piz batud:

with the-one hand so he-has his breast beaten

«Deus, meie culpe vers les tues vertuz

God my fault against the thy virtues

2370 de mes pecchez, des granz e des menuz,

for my sins the great and the small

que jo ai fait dès l'ure que nez fui

which I have done from the-hour that born I-was

tresqu'a cest jur que ci sui consoüt!»

up-to this day that here I-am overtaken

Sun destre guant en ad vers Deu tendut.

His right glove thereof he-has toward God stretched-out

Angles del ciel i descendent a lui. AOI.

Angels from heaven there descend to him —

Li quens Rollant se jut desuz un pin,

2375

The count Roland himself lay under a pine

envers Espaigne en ad turnet sun vis.

toward Spain thence he-has turned his face

De plusurs choses a remembrer li prist,

Of many things to remember to-him it-came

de tantes teres cum li bers cunquist,

of so-many lands as the baron conquered

de dulce France, des humes de sun lign,

of sweet France of-the men of his line

de Carlemagne, sun seignor, kil nurrit;

2380

of Charlemagne his lord who-him reared

ne poet muer n'en plurt e ne sospirt.

not he-can help but-thereat he-weep and — sigh

Mais lui meïsmes ne volt mettre en ubli,

But his-own self not he-wishes to-put into oblivion

cleimet sa culpe, si priet Deu mercit:

he-cries his fault so he-prays God (for-)mercy

«Veire Patene, ki unkes ne mentis,

True Father who ever not liedst

Seint Lazaron de mort resurrexis

2385

Saint Lazarus from death thou-raisedst

e Daniel des leons guaresis,

and Daniel from-the lions thou-savedst

guaris de mei l'anme de tuz perilz

save of me the-soul from all perils

pur les pecchez que en ma vie fis!»

for the sins which in my life I-did

Sun destre guant a Deu en puroffrit.

His right glove to God thereof he-proffered

2390 Seint Gabriel de sa main l'ad pris.

Saint Gabriel with his hand it-has taken

Desur sun braz teneit le chef enclin;

Upon his arm he-held the head bowed

juntas ses mains est alet a sa fin.

joined his hands he-is gone to his end

Deus tramist sun angle Cherubin

God sent his angel Cherubin

e seint Michel del Peril;

and saint Michael of-the Peril

2395 ensembl' od els sent Gabriel i vint.

together with them saint Gabriel there came

L'anme del cunte portent en pareïs.

The-soul of-the count they-carry into paradise

The Pursuit and the Miracle

XIII

Charles reaches Roncevaux and calls for his peers in vain. Leaving a guard over the dead, he pursues the pagans; at his prayer God stops the sun, and the Saracens are cut down or drowned in the Ebro. That night Charles sleeps armed in a meadow, and Gabriel shows him two visions: a battle to come, and a chained bear at Aix that thirty bears demand back. Marsile reaches Saragossa maimed; his people dishonor their idols, and Bramimonde cries that the emir will be a coward if he does not fight.

CLXXVII

Morz est Rollant, Deus en ad l'anme es cels.

Dead is Roland God thereof has the-soul in-the heavens

Li emperere en Rencesval parvient.

The emperor to Roncevaux arrives

Il nen i ad ne veie ne senter,

It not there is neither way nor path

ne voide tere ne alne ne plein pied

nor empty ground nor ell nor full foot

que il n'i ait o Franceis o paien.

where there not-there is either Frenchman or pagan

Carles escriet: «U estes vos, bels niés?

Charles cries-out Where are you fair nephew

U est l'arcevesque? e li quens Oliver?

Where is the-archbishop and the count Oliver

U est Gerins e sis cumpainz Gerers?

Where is Gerin and his companion Gerer

U est Otes? e li quens Berengers?

Where is Otes and the count Berenger

2400

2405

Ive e Ivorie, que jo aveie tant chers?

Ivon and Ivoire whom I had so dear

Qu'est devenuz li Guascuinz Engeler?

What-is become-of the Gascon Engelier

Sansun li dux? e Anseïs li bers?

Samson the duke and Anseïs the baron

U est Gerard de Russillun li veiz?

Where is Gerard of Roussillon the old

2410 Li .XII. per que jo aveie laiset?»

The twelve peers whom I had left

De ço qui chelt, quant nul n'en respundiet?

Of that what matters when anyone not-thereof answered

«Deus!» dist li reis, «tant me pois esmaier

God said the king so-much myself I-can dismay

que jo ne fui a l'estur cumencer!»

that I not was at the-battle to-begin

Tiret sa barbe cum hom ki est iret;

He-pulls his beard like (a-)man who is angered

2415 plurent des oilz si baron chevaler;

weep from-the eyes his baron knights

encuntre tere se pasment .XX. millers;

against ground themselves swoon twenty thousands

Naimes li dux en ad mult grant pitet.

Naimes the duke thereat has very great pity

CLXXVIII

Il n'en i ad chevaler ne barun

There not-thereof there is knight nor baron

que de pitet mult durement ne plurt;

who from pity very bitterly not weeps

plurent lur filz, lur freres, lur nevolz

2420

they-weep-for their sons their brothers their nephews

e lur amis e lur lige seignurs;

and their friends and their liege lords

encuntre tere se pasment li plusur.

against ground themselves swoon the most

Naines li dux d'ïço ad fait que proz,

Naines the duke in-that has done as valiant

tuz premereins l'ad dit l'empereür:

all first it-be-has said to-the-emperor

«Veez avant de dous liwes de nus,

2425

See ahead by two leagues from us

vedeir puez les granz chemins puldrus,

to-see you-can the great roads dusty

qu'asez i ad de la gent paienur.

that-enough there is of the people pagan

Car chevalchez! Vengez ceste dulong!

Now ride Avenge this grief

— E! Deus!» dist Carles, «ja sunt il ja si luinz!

Ab God said Charles already are they already so far

Cunseillez mei e dreiture e honur;

2430

Counsel me both justice and honor

de France dulce m'unt tolue la flur.»

of France sweet from-me-they-have taken the flower

Li reis cumandet Gebuin e Otun,

The king commands Gebuin and Otun

Tedbalt de Reins e le cunte Milun:

Thibaut of Reims and the count Milon

«Gardez le champ e les vals e les munz.

Guard the field and the valleys and the mountains

- 2435 Lessez gesir les morz tut issi cun il sunt,
Let lie the dead all just as they are
 que n'i adeist ne beste ne lion,
so-that not-there touch neither beast nor lion
 ne n'i adeist esquier ne garçun;
nor not-there touch squire nor groom
 jo vus defend que n'i adeist nuls hom,
I to-you forbid that there touch any man
 josque Deus voeille qu'en cest camp revengum.»
until God wishes that-into this field we-return
- 2440 E cil respundent dulcement, par amur:
And they answer gently with love
 «Dreiz emperere, cher sire, si ferum!»
Rightful emperor dear lord so we-will-do
 Mil chevaler i retient des lur. AOI.
A-thousand knights there they-keep of theirs —

CLXXIX

- Li empereres fait ses graisles suner,
The emperor makes his bugles sound
 puis si chevalchet od sa grant ost li ber.
then so he-rides with his great host the baron
- 2445 De cels d'Espagne unt lur les dos turnez,
Of those of-Spain they-have to-them the backs turned
 tenent l'enchalz, tuit en sunt cumunel.
they-hold the-pursuit all thereof are in-common
 Quant veit li reis le vespres decliner,
When sees the king the evening decline
 sur l'erbe verte descent li reis en un pred,
on the-grass green dismounts the king in a meadow

culchet sei a tere, si priet Damnedeu

he-lays himself on ground and prays Lord-God

que li soleilz facet pur lui arester,

that the sun he-make for him stop

la nuit targer e le jur demurer.

the night delay and the day stay

Ais li un angle ki od lui soelt parler,

Behold to-him an angel who with him is-wont to-speak

isnelement si li ad comandet:

swiftly so to-him he-has commanded

«Charle, chevalche, car tei ne falt clartet.

Charles ride for to-thee not fails brightness

La flur de France as perdu, ço set Deus.

The flower of France thou-hast lost that knows God

Venger te poez de la gent criminel.»

To-avenge thyself thou-canst on the people criminal

A icel mot est l'emperere muntet. AOL.

At that word is the-emperor mounted —

2450

2455

CLXXX

Pur Karlemagne fist Deus vertuz mult granz,

For Charlemagne did God miracles very great

car li soleilz est remés en estant.

for the sun is remained in standing

Païen s'en fuient, ben les chalcent Franc.

Pagans themselves-thence flee well them pursue (the-)Franks

El Val Tenebrus la les vunt ataignant,

In-the Val Tenebrus there them they-go overtaking

vers Sarraguce les enchalcent ferant,

toward Saragossa them they-pursue striking

2460

a colps pleners les en vunt ociant,
with blows full them thereof they-go killing
 tolent lur veies e les chemins plus granz.
they-take-away their ways and the roads more great

2465 L'ewe de Sebre, el lur est dedevant;
The-water of Ebro it to-them is in-front
 mult est parfunde, merveilluse e curant;
very it-is deep marvelous and running
 il nen i ad barge, ne drodmund ne caland.
it not there is barge nor dromond nor boat

Paiens recleiment un lur deu, Tervagant,
Pagans call-on one (of-)their god Tervagant
 puis saillent enz, mais il n'i unt guarant.
then they-leap in but they not-there have protection

2470 Li adubez en sunt li plus pesant,
The armed thereof are the most heavy
 envers les funz s'en turnerent alquanz;
toward the bottoms themselves-thence turned some

li altre en vunt cuntreval flotant;
the others thereof go downstream floating
 li miez guariz en unt boüd itant
the best saved thereof have drunk so-much
 tuz sunt neiez par merveillus ahan.
all are drowned through marvelous agony

2475 Franceis escrient: «Mar veïstes Rollant!» AOI.
French cry-out To-your-sorrow you-saw Roland —

CLXXXI

Quant Carles veit que tuit sunt mort paiens,

When Charles sees that all are dead pagans

alquanz ocis e li plusur neiet,

some killed and the most drowned

mult grant eschec en unt si chevaler,

very great booty thereof have his knights

li gentilz reis descendut est a piet,

the noble king dismounted is on foot

culchet sei a tere, sin ad Deu gracet.

he-lays himself on ground and-thereof has God thanked

Quant il se drecet, li soleilz est culchet.

When he himself raises the sun is set

Dist l'emperere: «Tens est del herberger;

Said the-emperor Time it-is to camp

en Rencesvals est tart del repairer.

to Roncevaux it-is late to return

Noz chevals sunt e las e ennuiez.

Our horses are both weary and worn-out

Tolez lur les seles, lé freins qu'il unt es chefs,

Take-off from-them the saddles the bridles which-they have on-the heads

e par cez prez les laissez refreider.»

and through these meadows them let refresh

Respondent Franc: «Sire, vos dites bien.»

Answer (the-)Franks Lord you say well

2480

2485

CLXXXII

Li emperere ad prise sa herberge.

The emperor has taken his encampment

Franceis descendent en la tere deserte,

French dismount in the land deserted

2490 a lur chevaux unt toleites les seles,

from their horses they-have taken-off the saddles

les freins a or e metent jus des testes,

the bridles with gold and they-put down from-the heads

livrent lur prez, asez i ad fresche herbe:

they-give to-them meadows plenty there is fresh grass

d'altre cunreid ne lur poeent plus faire.

of-other tending not for-them they-can more do

Ki mult est las, il se dort cuntre tere.

Who very is weary he himself sleeps against ground

2495 Icele nuit n'unt unkes escalguait.

That night not-they-have ever watch

CLXXXIII

Li emperere s'est culcet en un pret.

The emperor himself-is laid in a meadow

Sun grant espiet met a sun chef li ber.

His great spear he-puts at his head the baron

Icele nuit ne se volt il desarmer,

That night not himself wishes he to-disarm

si ad vestut sun blanc osberc sasfret,

so he-has put-on his white hauberk gilt

2500 laciet sun elme, ki est a or gemmet,

laced his helmet which is with gold gemmed

ceinte Joiuse, unches ne fut sa per,
girded Joyeuse ever not was its peer
 ki cascun jur muet .XXX. clartez.
which each day changes thirty brightnesses
 Asez savum de la lance parler,
Well-enough we-know of the lance to-speak
 dunt Nostre Sire fut en la cruiz nasfret:
wherewith Our Lord was on the cross wounded
 Carles en ad la mure, mercit Deu;
Charles thereof has the point thanks (to-)God
 en l'oret punt l'ad faite manuvrer.
in the-golden pommel it-he-has had worked
 Pur ceste honur e pur ceste bontet,
For this honor and for this goodness
 li nums Joiuse l'espee fut dunet.
the name Joyeuse to-the-sword was given
 Baruns franceis nel deivent ublier:
Barons French not-it ought to-forget
 enseigne en unt de Munjoie crier;
war-cry thereof they-have of Munjoie to-cry
 pur ço nes poet nule gent cuntrester.
for this not-them can any people withstand

2505

2510

CLXXXIV

Clere est la noit e la lune luisant.
Clear is the night and the moon shining
 Carles se gist, mais doel ad de Rollant
Charles himself lies but grief he-has for Roland
 e d'Oliver li peiset mult forment,
and for-Oliver to-him it-weighs very heavily

- 2515 des .XII. pers e de la franceise gent
for-the twelve peers and for the French people
 qu'en Rencesvals ad laiset morz sanglenz.
whom-in Roncevaux he-has left dead bloody
 Ne poet muer n'en plurt e nes dement
Not he-can help but-thereat he-weep and them he-lament
 e priet Deu qu'as anmes seit guarent.
and prays God that-to-the souls he-be protector
 Las est li reis, kar la peine est mult grant;
Weary is the king for the pain is very great
 2520 endormiz est, ne pout mais en avant.
asleep he-is not he-could more (go) forward
 Par tuz les prez or se dorment li Franc.
Through all the meadows now themselves sleep the Franks
 N'i ad cheval ki puisset ester en estant:
Not-there is horse which could stand in upright
 ki herbe voelt, il la prent en gisant.
which grass wishes it it takes in lying
 Mult ad apris ki bien conuist ahan.
Much has learned who well knows hardship

CLXXXV

- 2525 Charles se dort cum hume traveillet.
Charles himself sleeps like (a-)man toiled
 Seint Gabriel li ad Deus enveiet:
Saint Gabriel to-him has God sent
 l'empereür li cumandet a garder.
the-emperor to-him he-commands to guard
 Li angles est tute noit a sun chef.
The angel is all night at his head

Par avisiun li ad anunciet

By vision to-him he-has announced

d'une bataille ki encuntre lui ert:

2530

of-a battle which against him will-be

senefiance l'en demustrat mult gref.

meaning to-him-thereof he-showed very grievous

Carles guardat amunt envers le ciel,

Charles looked upward toward the sky

veit les tuncires e les venz e les giels

he-sees the thunders and the winds and the frosts

e les orez, les merveillus tempez,

and the storms the marvelous tempests

e fous e flambes i est apareillez:

2535

and fires and flames there is made-ready

isnelement sur tute sa gent chet.

swiftly on all his people it-falls

Ardent cez hanstes de fraisne e de pumer

Burn those shafts of ash and of apple-wood

e cez escuz jesqu'as bucles d'or mier,

and those shields up-to-the bosses of-gold pure

fruissent cez hanstes de cez trenchanz espiez,

shatter those shafts of those sharp spears

cruissent osbercs e cez helmes d'acer.

2540

grate hauberks and those helmets of-steel

En grant dulator i veit ses chevalers.

In great pain there he-sees his knights

Urs e leuparz les voelent puis manger,

Bears and leopards them wish then to-eat

serpenz e guivres, dragun e averser.

serpents and vipers dragons and devils

Grifuns i ad, plus de trente millers,

Griffins there are more than thirty thousands

2545 n'en i ad cel a Franceis ne sagiet.

not-thereof there is that-one (who-)at French not darts

E Franceis crient: «Carlemagne, aidez!»

And French cry Charlemagne help

Li reis en ad e dular e pitet;

The king thereat has both grief and pity

aler i volt, mais il ad desturber:

to-go there he-wishes but he has hindrance

devers un gualt uns granz leons li vient,

from-toward a wood a great lion to-him comes

2550 mult par ert pesmes e orguillus e fiers,

very much it-was cruel and proud and fierce

sun cors meïsmes i asalt e requert

his body itself there it-assails and attacks

e prenent sei a braz ambedous por loiter;

and they-take themselves by arms both for to-wrestle

mais ço ne set liquels abat ne quels chiet.

but that not he-knows which knocks-down nor which falls

Li emperere n'est mie esveilleit.

The emperor not-is at-all awakened

CLXXXVI

2555 Après icel li vien un'altre avisiun,

After that to-him comes an-other vision

qu'il ert en France, ad Ais, a un perrun,

that-he was in France at Aix on a block

en dous chaïnes si teneit un brohun.

in two chains so he-held a bear

Devers Ardene veeit venir .XXX. urs,

From-toward Ardenne he-saw come thirty bears

cascun parolet altresì cume hum,

each speaks just like (a-)man

diseient li: «Sire, rendez le nus!

2560

they-said to-him Lord give him to-us

Il nen est dreiz que il seit mais od vos;

It not is right that he be more with you

nostre parent devum estre a sucurs.»

our kinsman we-ought to-be at (his-)succor

De sun paleis uns veltres i acurt:

From his palace a bound there runs-up

entre les altres asaillit le greignur

among the others it-attacked the greatest

sur l'erbe verte, ultre ses cumpaignuns.

2565

on the-grass green beyond his companions

La vit li reis si merveillus estur;

There saw the king such marvelous combat

mais ço ne set liquels veint ne quels nun.

but that not he-knows which wins nor which not

Li angles Deu ço ad mustret al barun.

The angel (of-)God this has shown to-the baron

Carles se dort tresqu'al demain, al cler jur.

Charles himself sleeps right-to-the morrow to-the bright day

CLXXXVII

Li reis Marsilie s'en fuit en Sarraguce.

2570

The king Marsile himself-thence flees to Saragossa

Suz un' olive est descendut en l'umbre.

Under an olive-tree he-is dismounted in the-shade

S'espee rent e sun elme e sa bronie;

His-sword he-gives-up and his helmet and his byrnie

sur la verte herbe mult laidement se culcet;

on the green grass very wretchedly himself he-lays

la destre main ad perdue trestute;

the right hand he-has lost entirely

2575 del sanc qu'en ist se pasmet e angoiset.

from-the blood which-thereof goes-out himself he-swoons and anguishes

Dedevant lui sa muiller Bramimunde

Before him his wife Bramimonde

pluret e criet, mult forment se doluset,

weeps and cries very greatly herself she-laments

ensembl' od li plus de .XX. mil humes,

together with her more than twenty thousand men

si maldient Carlun e France dulce.

so they-curse Charles and France sweet

2580 Ad Apolin en curent en une crute,

To Apollo thereof they-run in a crypt

tencent a lui, laidement le despersunent:

they-rail at him foully him they-abuse

«E! malvais deus, por quei nus fais tel hunte?

Ab evil god for what to-us doest-thou such shame

C'est nostre rei por quei lessas cunfundre?

It-is our king for what thou-didst-let (him)-be-confounded

Ki mult te sert, malvais luer l'en dunes!»

Who much thee serves evil reward to-him-thereof thou-givest

2585 Puis si li tolent sun sceptre e sa curune,

Then so from-him they-take his scepter and his crown

par les mains le pendent sur une culumbe,

by the hands him they-hang on a column

entre lur piez a tere le tresturnent,
between their feet on ground him they-overturn
 a granz bastuns le batent e defruisent;
with great staves him they-beat and smash
 e Tervagan tolent sun escarbuncle
and (from-)Tervagan they-take his carbuncle
 e Mahumet enz en un fosset butent
and Mabomet right into a ditch they-thrust
 e porc e chen le mordent e defulent.
and pigs and dogs him bite and trample

2590

CLXXXVIII

De pasmeisuns en est venuz Marsilies,
From swoons thereof is come Marsile
 fait sei porter en sa cambre voltice;
he-makes himself carried into his chamber vaulted
 plusurs culurs i ad peinz e escrites;
several colors there are painted and inscribed
 e Bramimunde le pluret, la reïne,
and Bramimonde him weeps-for the queen
 trait ses chevels, si se cleimet caitive,
she-tears her hair and herself calls wretched
 a l'autre mot mult haltement s'escriet:
at the-next word very loudly she-cries-out
 «E! Sarraguce, cum ies oi desguarnie
Ah Saragossa how thou-art today stripped
 del gentil rei ki t'aveit en baillie!
of-the noble king who thee-had in keeping
 Li nostre deu i unt fait felonie,
The our gods there have done felony

2595

2600

ki en bataille oi matin le faillirent.

who in battle today morning him failed

Li amiralz i ferat cuardie,

The emir there will-do cowardice

s'il ne cumbat a cele gent hardie

if-he not fights with that people bold

ki si sunt fiers n'unt cure de lur vies.

who so are fierce not-they-have care for their lives

2605 Li emperere od la barbe flurie

The emperor with the beard flowered

vasselage ad e mult grant estultie;

prowess he-has and very great rashness

s'il ad bataille, il ne s'en fuirat mie.

if-he has battle he not himself-thence will-flee at-all

Mult est grant doel que nen est ki l'ociet.»

Véry it-is great grief that not is (one-)who him-kills

Baligant

XIV

Baligant, the ancient emir of Babylon summoned seven years before, sails up the Ebro with the armies of forty kingdoms and sends two messengers to Marsile with his glove and staff. Bramimonde tells them the gods have failed; Marsile yields Spain to the emir and asks him to fight Charles, camped seven leagues away. Charles meanwhile returns to Roncevaux, finds Roland's body, and laments him; the French bury their dead and embalm Roland, Oliver, and Turpin.

CLXXXIX

Li emperere par sa grant poestet

The emperor by his great power

.VII. anz tuz plens ad en Espaigne estet;

2610

seven years all full has in Spain been

prent i chastels e alquantes citez.

he-takes there castles and several cities

Li reis Marsilie s'en purcacet asez:

The king Marsile himself-thereof exerts much

al premer an fist ses brefs seieler,

in-the first year he-made his letters sealed

en Babilonie Baligant ad mandet,

in Babylon Baligant he-has summoned

ço est l'amiraill, le viel d'antiquitet,

2615

that is the-emir the old of-antiquity

tut survesquiet e Virgilie e Omer;

all he-outlived both Virgil and Homer

en Sarraguce alt sucurre li ber

to Saragossa let-him-go to-succor the baron

e, s'il nel fait, il guerpirat ses deus

and if-be not-it does he will-abandon his gods

e tuz ses ydeles que il soelt adorer,

and all his idols which he is-wont to-adore

2620 si recevrat seinte chrestientet,

and he-will-receive holy Christianity

a Charlemagne se vuldrat acorder.

with Charlemagne himself he-will-wish to-reconcile

E cil est loinz, si ad mult demuret;

And he is far and has much delayed

mandet sa gent de .XL. regnez,

he-summons his people from forty realms

ses granz drodmunz en ad fait aprester,

his great dromonds thereof he-has made ready

2625 eschiez e barges e galies e nefz;

skiffs and barges and galleys and ships

suz Alixandre, ad un port juste mer,

below Alexandria there-is a port beside sea

tut sun navilie i ad fait aprester.

all his fleet there he-has made ready

Ço est en mai, al premer jur d'ested:

That is in May on-the first day of-summer

tutes ses oz ad empeintes en mer.

all his hosts he-has launched onto sea

CXC

Granz sunt les oz de cele gent averse;

2630

Great are the hosts of that people hostile

siglent a fort e nagent e guverment.

they-sail with force and row and steer

En sum cez maz e en cez haltes vernes

On top-of those masts and on those high yards

asez i ad carbuncles e lanternes;

plenty there are carbuncles and lanterns

la sus amunt pargetent tel luiserne

there up above they-cast such light

par la nuit la mer en est plus bele,

2635

through the night the sea thereby is more fair

e cum il viennent en Espagne la tere,

and as they come to Spain the land

tut li païs en reluist e esclairet.

all the country thereby shines and brightens

Jesqu'a Marsilie en parvunt les noveles. AOL.

Up-to Marsile thereof reach the news —

CXCI

Gent paienor ne voelent cesser unkes,

People pagan not wish to-cess ever

issent de mer, venent as ewes dulces,

2640

they-go-out from sea come to-the waters fresh

laisent Marbrise e si laissent Marbrose,

they-leave Marbrise and so leave Marbrose

par Sebre amunt tut lur navries turnent.

by Ebro upstream all their fleets turn

Asez i ad lanternes e carbuncles:

Plenty there are lanterns and carbuncles

tute la nuit mult grant clartet lur dunent.

all the night very great brightness to-them they-give

2645 A icel jur venent a Sarraguce. AOL.

On that day they-come to Saragossa —

CXCH

Clers est li jurz e li soleilz luisant.

Bright is the day and the sun shining

Li amiralz est issut del calan.

The emir is come-out from-the boat

Espaneliz fors le vait adestrant,

Espaneliz forth him goes escorting-on-the-right

.XVII. reis après le vunt siwant;

seventeen kings after him go following

2650 cuntes e dux i ad ben ne sai quanz.

counts and dukes there are well not I-know how-many

Suz un lorer, ki est en mi un camp,

Under a laurel which is in the-midst-of a field

sur l'erbe verte getent un palie blanc;

on the-grass green they-throw a silk white

un faldestoed i unt mis d'olifan;

a throne there they-have put of-ivory

desur s'asiet li paien Baligant.

thereon himself-seats the pagan Baligant

2655 Tuit li altre sunt remés en estant.

All the others are remained in standing

Li sire d'els premer parlat avant:

The lord of-them first spoke forth

«Oiez ore, franc chevaler vaillant!

Hear now noble knights valiant

Carles li reis, l'emperere des Francs,

Charles the king the-emperor of-the Franks

ne deit manger, se jo ne li cumant.

not ought to-eat if I not to-him command

Par tute Espaigne m'at fait guere mult grant.

2660

Through all Spain to-me-he-has made war very great

En France dulce le voeil aler querant.

Into France sweet him I-wish to-go seeking

Ne finerai en trestut mun vivant

Not I-will-cess in all my lifetime

jusqu'il seit mort u tut vif recreant.»

until-he be dead or all alive recreant

Sur sun genoill en fiert sun destre guant.

On his knee thereof he-strikes his right glove

CXCIII

Puis qu'il l'ad dit, mult s'en est afichet

2665

After that-he it-has said much himself-thereof he-is pledged

que ne lairat pur tut l'or desuz ciel

that not he-will-leave-off for all the-gold under heaven

qu'il n'alt ad Ais, o Carles soelt plaider.

that-he not-go to Aix where Charles is-wont to-hold-court

Si hume li lodent, si li unt conseillet.

His men to-him approve so to-him they-have counseled

Puis apelat dous de ses chevalers,

Then he-called two of his knights

l'un Clarifan e l'altre Clarien:

2670

the-one Clarifan and the-other Clarien

«Vos estes filz al rei Maltraïen,

You are sons of-the king Maltraïen

ki messages soleit faire volenters.

who messages was-wont to-do willingly

Jo vos cumant qu'en Sarraguce algez.

I you command that-to Saragossa you-go

Marsiliun de meie part li nunciez

to-Marsile on my behalf to-him announce

2675 cuntre Franceis li sui venit aider:

against (the-)French to-him I-am come to-help

se jo truis o, mult grant bataille i ert;

if I find (him-)where very great battle there will-be

si l'en dunez cest guant ad or pleiet,

so to-him-thereof give this glove with gold folded

el destre poign si li faites chalcer;

on-the right hand so to-him make (it-)put-on

si li portez cest bastuncel d'or mer,

and to-him carry this little-staff of-gold pure

2680 e a mei venget pur reconoistre sun feu.

and to me let-him-come to acknowledge his fief

En France irai pur Carle guerreier.

Into France I-will-go to Charles to-war-on

S'en ma mercit ne se culzt a mes piez

If-in my mercy not himself be-lays at my feet

e ne guerpisset la lei de chrestiens,

and not abandons the law of Christians

jo li toldrai la corune del chef.»

I from-him will-take the crown from-the head

2685 Paien respudent: «Sire, mult dites bien.»

Pagans answer Lord very you-say well

Dist Baligant: «Car chevalchez, barun!

Said Baligant Now ride barons

L'un port le guant, li alte le bastun!»

The-one let-carry the glove the other the staff

E cil respudent: «Cher sire, si ferum.»

And they answer Dear lord so we-will-do

Tant chevalcherent qu'en Sarraguce sunt.

So-far they-rode that-in Saragossa they-are

Passent .X. portes, traversent .IIII. punz,

They-pass ten gates cross four bridges

tutes les rues u li burgeis estunt.

all the streets where the burghers stand

Cum il aproissent en la citet amunt,

As they approach into the city upward

vers le paleis oïrent grant fremur:

toward the palace they-heard great uproar

asez i ad de cele gent paienur,

plenty there is of that people pagan

plurent e crient, demeinent grant dolor,

they-weep and cry show great grief

pleignent lur deus, Tervagan e Mahum

they-lament their gods Tervagan and Mahomet

e Apollin, dunt il mie n'en unt,

and Apollo of-whom they at-all not-thereof have

dist cascun a l'altre: «Caitifs, que devendrum?

said each to the-other Wretches what shall-we-become

Sur nus est venue male confusiu;

Upon us is come evil confusion

2690

2695

- 2700 perdut avum le rei Marsiliun;
lost we-have the king Marsile
 li quens Rollant li trenchat ier le destre poign;
the count Roland to-him cut-off yesterday the right hand
 nus n'avum mie de Jurfaleu le blunt;
we not-have at-all of Jurfaleu the fair
 trestute Espaigne iert hoi en lur bandun.»
all Spain will-be today in their power
 Li dui message descendent al perrun.
The two messengers dismount at-the mounting-block

CXCv

- 2705 Lur chevaux laissent dedesuz un' olive.
Their horses they-leave beneath an olive-tree
 Dui Sarrazin par les resnes les pristrent,
Two Saracens by the reins them took
 e li message par les mantels se tindrent,
and the messengers by the cloaks themselves held
 puis sunt muntez sus el paleis altisme.
then they-are climbed up into-the palace most-high
 Cum il entrerent en la cambre voltice,
As they entered into the chamber vaulted
 2710 par bel' amur malvais saluz li firent:
in fair love evil greeting to-him they-made
 «Cil Mahumet ki nus ad en baillie
That Mahomet who us has in keeping
 e Tervagan e Apollin, nostre sire,
and Tervagan and Apollo our lord
 salvent le rei e guardent la reïne!»
save the king and guard the queen

Dist Bramimunde: «Or oi mult grant folie!

Said Bramimonde Now I-bear very great folly

Cist nostre deu sunt en recreantise.

These our gods are in recreancy

En Rencesval malvaises vertuz firent:

In Roncevaux evil miracles they-did

noz chevalers i unt lesset ocire;

our knights there they-have let be-killed

cest mien seignur en bataille faillirent;

this my lord in battle they-failed

le destre poign ad perduto, n'en ad mie,

the right hand he-has lost not-thereof he-has any

si li trenchat li quens Rollant, li riches.

so to-him cut-off the count Roland the mighty

Trestute Espaigne avrat Carles en baillie.

All Spain will-have Charles in keeping

Que devendrai, dulususe, caitive?

What shall-I-become sorrowful wretch

E! lasse, que nen ai un hume ki m'ociet!» AOI.

Ah alas that not I-have a man who me-may-kill —

2715

2720

CXCVI

Dist Clariën: «Dame, ne parlez mie itant!

Said Clariën Lady not speak at-all so-much

Messages sumes al paien Baligant.

Messengers we-are of-the pagan Baligant

Marsiliun, ço dit, serat guarant,

to-Marsile this he-says he-will-be protector

si l'en enveiet sun bastun e sun guant.

so to-him-thereof he-sends his staff and his glove

2725

En Sebre avum .IIII. milie calant,

On Ebro we-have four thousand boats

eschiez e barges e galees curant;

skiffs and barges and galleys swift

2730 dromunz i ad ne vos sai dire quanz.

dromonds there are not to-you I-know to-tell how-many

Li amiralz est riches e puisant:

The emir is rich and powerful

en France irat Carlemagne querant;

into France he-will-go Charlemagne seeking

rendre le quidet u mort o recreant.»

to-render him he-thinks either dead or recreant

Dist Bramimunde: «Mar en irat itant!

Said Bramimonde To-his-sorrow thereof he-will-go so-far

2735 Plus près d'ici purrez trouver les Francs:

More near from-here you-will-be-able to-find the Franks

en ceste tere ad estet ja .VII. anz.

in this land he-has been already seven years

Li emperere est ber e cumbatant:

The emperor is brave and warlike

meilz voel murir que ja fuiet de camp;

rather he-wishes to-die than ever he-flee from field

suz ciel n'ad rei qu'il prist a un enfant.

under heaven not-is king whom-he may-prize as a child

2740 Charles ne creint nuls hom ki seit vivant.»

Charles not fears any man who be living

«Laissez ço ester!» dist Marsilies li reis.

Let that be said Marsile the king

Dist as messages: «Seignurs, parlez a mei!

He-said to-the messengers Lords speak to me

Ja veez vos que a mort sui destreit,

Indeed see you that to death I-am pressed

jo si nen ai filz ne fille ne heir:

I so not have son nor daughter nor heir

un en aveie, cil fut ocis her seir.

one thereof I-had that-one was killed yester evening

Mun seigneur dites qu'il me vienge veoir.

To-my lord say that-he me come to-see

Li amiraill ad en Espaigne dreit:

The emir has in Spain right

quite li cleim, se il la voelt avoir,

quit to-him I-declare if he it wishes to-have

puis la defendet encuntre li Franceis!

then it let-him-defend against the French

Vers Carlemagne li durrai bon conseil:

Against Charlemagne to-him I-will-give good counsel

cunquis l'avrat d'oi cest jur en un meis.

conquered him-be-will-have from-today this day in a month

De Sarraguce les clefs li portereiz,

Of Saragossa the keys to-him you-will-carry

pui li dites il n'en irat, s'il me creit.»

then to-him say he not-thence will-go if-he me believes

Cil respudent: «Sire, vus dites veir.» AOI.

They answer Lord you say true —

2745

2750

CXCVIII

- 2755 Ço dist Marsilie: «Carles l'emperere
That said Marsile Charles the-emperor
 mort m'ad mes homes, ma tere deguastee
killed to-me-has my men my land laid-waste
 e mes citez fraites e violees.
and my cities broken and violated
 Il jut anuit sur cel' ewe de Sebre:
He lay last-night on that water of Ebro
 jo ai cunté n'i ad mais que .VII. liwes.
I have counted not-there is more than seven leagues
- 2760 L'amirail dites que sun host i ameint.
To-the-emir say that his host there be-bring
 Par vos li mand bataille i seit justee.»
By you to-him I-send-word battle there be joined
 De Sarraguce les clefs li ad livrees.
Of Saragossa the keys to-him he-has delivered
 Li messenger ambedui l'enclinerent,
The messengers both to-him-bowed
 prenent cunget, a cel mot s'en turnerent.
they-take leave at that word themselves-thence turned

CXCIX

- 2765 Li dui message es chevaux sunt muntet.
The two messengers on-the horses are mounted
 Isnelement issent de la citet,
Swiftly they-go-out from the city
 a l'amiraill en vunt esfreedement,
to the-emir thence they-go in-alarm

de Sarraguce li presentent les clés.

of Saragossa to-him they-present the keys

Dist Baligant: «Que avez vos truve?

Said Baligant What have you found

U est Marsilie, que jo aveie mandet?»

2770

Where is Marsile whom I had summoned

Dist Clariën: «Il est a mort naffret.

Said Clariën He is to death wounded

Li emperere fut ier as porz passer,

The emperor was yesterday through-the passes passing

si s'en vuleit en dulce France aler.

and himself-thence wished into sweet France to-go

Par grant honur se fist rereguarder:

In great honor himself he-made rearguarded

li quens Rollant i fut remés, sis niés,

2775

the count Roland there was left his nephew

e Oliver e tuit li .XII. per,

and Oliver and all the twelve peers

de cels de France .XX. milie adubez.

of those of France twenty thousand armed

Li reis Marsilie s'i cumbatit, li bers.

The king Marsile himself-there fought the baron

Il e Rollant el camp furent remés:

He and Roland on-the field were left

de Durendal li dunat un colp tel

2780

with Durendal to-him he-gave a blow such

le destre poign li ad del cors sevet.

the right hand to-him he-has from-the body severed

Sun filz ad mort, qu'il tant suleit amer,

His son he-has killed whom-he so-much was-wont to-love

e li baron qu'il i out amenet.

and the barons whom-he there had brought

Fuiant s'en vint, qu'il n'i pout mès ester.

Fleeing himself-thence he-came for-he not-there could longer stand

2785 Li emperere l'ad enchacet asez.

The emperor him-has pursued much

Li reis vos mandet que vos le sucurez.

The king to-you sends-word that you him succor

Quite vus cleimet d'Espaigne le regnet.»

Quit to-you he-declares of-Spain the kingdom

E Baligant cumencet a penser;

And Baligant begins to think

si grant doel ad por poi qu'il n'est desvet. AOI.

so great grief he-has by little that-he not-is maddened —

CC

2790 «Sire amiralz,» dist Clariens,

Lord emir said Clariens

«en Rencesvals une bataille out ier.

in Roncevaux a battle there-was yesterday

Morz est Rollant e li quens Oliver,

Dead is Roland and the count Oliver

li .XII. per, que Carles aveit tant cher;

the twelve peers whom Charles had so dear

de lur Franceis i ad mort .XX. millers.

of their French there are dead twenty thousands

2795 Li reis Marsilie le destre poign i perdiet

The king Marsile the right hand there lost

e l'emperere asez l'ad enchalcet.

and the-emperor much him-has pursued

En ceste tere n'est remés chevaler

In this land not-is left knight

ne seit ocis o en Sebre neiet.

who-not be killed or in Ebro drowned

Desur la rive sunt Francès herbergiez:

Upon the bank are (the-)French encamped

en cest païs nus sunt tant aprociez,

in this country to-us they-are so-much drawn-near

se vos volez, li repaires ert grefs.»

if you wish the return will-be grievous

E Baligant le reguart en ad fiers,

And Baligant the look thereof has fierce

en sun curage en est joüs e liet.

in his heart thereof he-is joyful and glad

Del faldestod se redrecet en piez,

From-the throne himself he-raises on feet

puis escriet: «Baruns, ne vos targez!

then he-cries Barons not yourselves delay

Eisseez des nefz, muntez, si chevalciez!

Go-out from-the ships mount and ride

S'or ne s'en fuit Karlemagne li veilz,

If-now not himself-thence flees Charlemagne the old

li reis Marsilie enqui serat venget:

the king Marsile today will-be avenged

pur sun poign destre l'en livrerai le chef.»

for his hand right to-him-thereof I-will-deliver the head

2800

2805

CCI

- 2810 Païen d'Arabe des nefz se sunt eissut,
Pagans of-Arabia from-the ships themselves are come-out
 puis sunt muntez es chevaux e es muls,
then they-are mounted on-the horses and on-the mules
 si chevalcherent, que fereient il plus?
and they-rode what would-do they more
 Li amiralz, ki trestuz les esmut,
The emir who all them set-in-motion
 sin apelet Gemalfin, un sun drut:
so-thereupon calls Gemalfin one his favorite
- 2815 «Jo te cumant de tutes mes oz * * *»
I thee commit of all my hosts (lacuna)
 Puis est munté en un sun destrer brun;
Then he-is mounted on a his charger brown
 ensembl' od lui em meinet .IIII. dux.
together with him thence he-leads four dukes
 Tant chevalchat qu'en Saraguce fut.
So-far he-rode that-in Saragossa he-was
 A un perron de marbre est descenduz
At a block of marble he-is dismounted
- 2820 e quatre cuntes l'estreu li unt tenut.
and four counts the-stirrup to-him have held
 Par les degrez el paleis muntet sus,
By the steps into-the palace he-climbs up
 e Bramidonie vient curant cuntre lui,
and Bramimonde comes running toward him
 si li ad dit: «Dolente, si mare fui!
and to-him has said Sorrowful so ill-fated was-I

A itel hunte, sire, mon seignor ai perduto!»

In such shame lord my lord I-have lost

Chet li as piez, li amiralz la reçut;

She-falls to-him at-the feet the emir her received

sus en la chambre ad doel en sunt venut. AOI.

up into the chamber in grief thence they-are come —

2825

CCII

Li reis Marsilie, cum il veit Baligant,

The king Marsile when he sees Baligant

dunc apelat dui Sarrazin espans:

then he-called two Saracens Spanish

«Pernez m'as braz, sim drecez en seant.»

Take me-by-the arms so-me raise in sitting

Al puign senestre ad pris un de ses guanz.

In-the hand left he-has taken one of his gloves

Ço dist Marsilie: «Sire reis, amiralz,

That said Marsile Lord king emir

teres tutes ici ***

lands all here (lacuna)

E Sarraguce e l'onur qu'i apent.

And Saragossa and the-honor which-thereto belongs

Mei ai perduto e tute ma gent.»

Myself I-have lost and all my people

E cil respunt: «Tant sui jo plus dolent.

And he answers So-much am I more grieved

Ne pois a vos tenir lung parlement:

Not I-can with you hold long parley

jo sai asez que Carles ne m'atent,

I know well-enough that Charles not me-awaits

2830

2835

e nepurquant de vos receif le guant.»

and nevertheless from you I-receive the glove

Al doel qu'il ad s'en est turnet plurant. AOI.

In-the grief which-be has himself-thence he-is turned weeping —

2840 Par les degrez jus del paleis descent,

By the steps down from-the palace he-descends

muntet el ceval, vient a sa gent puignant.

he-mounts on-the horse comes to his people spurring

Tant chevalchat qu'il est premiers devant,

So-far he-rode that-be is first in-front

d'ures ad altres si se vait escriant:

from-times to others so himself he-goes crying

«Venez, païen, car ja s'en fuient ferant!» AOI.

Come pagans for already themselves-thence they-flee striking —

CCIII

2845 Al matin, quant primes pert li albe,

At-the morning when first appears the dawn

esveille est li emperere Carles.

awakened is the emperor Charles

Sein Gabriel, ki de part Deu le garde,

Saint Gabriel who on behalf-of God him guards

levet sa main, sur lui fait sun signacle.

raises his hand over him makes his sign

Li reis descent, si ad rendut ses armes.

The king gets-down and has given-up his arms

2850 Si se desarment par tute l'ost li altre.

So themselves disarm through all the-host the others

Puis sunt muntet, par grant vertut chevalchent

Then they-are mounted with great vigor they-ride

cez vieiez lungen e cez chemins mult larges,

those ways long and those roads very broad

si vunt vedeir le merveillus damage

and go to-see the marvelous damage

en Rencesvals, la o fut la bataille. AOI.

in Roncevaux there where was the battle —

CCIV

En Rencesvals en est Charles venuz.

2855

Into Roncevaux thence is Charles come

Des morz qu'il troevet cumencet a plurer.

For-the dead whom-he finds he-begins to weep

Dist a Franceis: «Segnus, le pas tenez,

He-said to (the-)French Lords the pace hold

kar mei meïsme estoet avant aler

for me myself it-behooves ahead to-go

pur mun nevold que vuldreie truver.

for my nephew whom I-would-wish to-find

A Eis esteie, a une feste anoel,

2860

At Aix I-was at a feast annual

si se vanterent mi vaillant chevaler

so themselves boasted my valiant knights

de granz batailles, de forz esturs pleners.

of great battles of hard combats full

D'une raisun oï Rollant parler:

Of-one matter I-heard Roland speak

ja ne murreit en estrange regnet

ever not he-would-die in foreign realm

2865 ne trespasast ses humes e ses pers;

unless-he had-outstripped his men and his peers

vers lur païs avreit sun chef turnet;

toward their country he-would-have his head turned

cunquerrantment si finereit li bers.»

as-a-conqueror so would-end the baron

Plus qu'en ne poet un bastuncel jeter,

More than-one — can a little-staff throw

devant les altres est en un pui muntet.

before the others he-is on a hill climbed

CCV

2870 Quant l'empereres vait querre sun nevold,

When the-emperor goes to-seek his nephew

de tantes herbes el pré truvat les flors

of so-many herbs in-the meadow he-found the flowers

ki sunt vermeilles del sanc de noz barons!

which are red with-the blood of our barons

Pitet en ad, ne poet muer n'en plurt.

Pity thereat he-has not he-can help but-thereat he-weep

Desuz dous arbres parvenuz est ***

Under two trees arrived he-is (lacuna)

2875 Les colps Rollant conut en treis perruns;

The blows (of-)Roland he-recognized on three blocks

sur l'erbe verte veit gesir sun nevuld.

on the-grass green he-sees lie his nephew

Nen est merveille se Karles ad irur.

Not is marvel if Charles has fury

Descent a pied, aled i est pleins curs.

He-dismounts on foot gone there he-is at-full course

Entre ses mains ansdous * * *

Between his hands both (lacuna)

Sur lui se pasmet, tant par est anguissus.

2880

Over him himself he-swoons so much he-is anguished

CCVI

Li empereres de pasmeisuns revint.

The emperor from swoons came-back

Naines li dux e li quens Acelin,

Naines the duke and the count Acelin

Gefrei d'Anjou e sun frere Henri

Geoffrey of-Anjou and his brother Henry

prenent le rei, sil drecent suz un pin.

take the king and-him raise under a pine

Guardet a la tere, veit sun nevold gesir.

2885

He-looks at the ground sees his nephew lie

Tant dulcement a regreter le prist:

So gently to lament him he-began

«Amis Rollant, de tei ait Deus mercit!

Friend Roland on thee have God mercy

Unques nuls hom tel chevaler ne vit

Ever any man such knight not saw

por granz batailles juster e defenir.

for great battles to-join and to-finish

La meie honor est turnet en declin.»

2890

The my honor is turned into decline

Carles se pasmet, ne s'en pout astenir. AOI.

Charles himself swoons not himself-thereof he-could refrain —

Carles li reis se vint de pasmeisuns;

Charles the king himself came from swoons

par les mains le tientent .IIII. de ses barons.

by the hands him hold four of his barons

Guardet a tere, veit gesir sun neveld.

He-looks at ground he-sees lie his nephew

2895 Cors ad gaillard, perdue ad sa culur,

Body he-has vigorous lost he-has his color

turnez ses oilz, mult li sunt tenebros.

turned his eyes very to-him they-are dark

Carles le pleint par feid e par amur:

Charles him laments in faith and in love

«Ami Rollant, Deus metet t'anme en flors,

Friend Roland God put thy-soul among flowers

en pareïs, entre les gloriüs!

in paradise among the glorious

2900 Cum en Espaigne venis a mal seignur!

How into Spain thou-camest to (an-)evil lord

Jamais n'ert jurn de tei n'aie dudur.

Ever not-will-be day (that-)for thee not-I-have grief

Cum decarrat ma force e ma baldur!

How will-decline my strength and my boldness

N'en avrai ja ki sustienget m'onur.

Not-thereof I-shall-have ever (one-)who may-sustain my-honor

Suz ciel ne quid avoir ami un sul;

Under heaven not I-think to-have friend a single

2905 se jo ai parenz, n'en i ad nul si proz.»

if I have kinsmen not-thereof there is any so valiant

Trait ses crignels pleines ses mains amsdous;
He-tears his hair full his hands both
 cent milie Franc en unt si grant dultur
a-hundred thousand Franks thereat have such great grief
 n'en i ad cel ki durement ne plurt. AOL.
not-thereof there is that-one who bitterly not weeps —

CCVIII

«Ami Rollant, jo m'en irai en France.
Friend Roland I myself-thence will-go into France
 Cum jo serai a Loün, en ma chambre, 2910
When I shall-be at Laon in my chamber
 de plusurs regnes vendrunt li hume estrange,
from many realms will-come the men foreign
 demanderunt: «U est li quens cataignes?»
they-will-ask Where is the count captain
 Jo lur dirrai qu'il est morz en Espagne.
I to-them will-say that-he is dead in Spain
 A grant dultur tendrai puis mun reialme;
In great grief I-will-bold then my kingdom
 jamais n'ert jur que ne plur ne n'en pleigne.» 2915
ever not-will-be day that not I-weep nor not-thereof lament

CCIX

«Ami Rollant, prozdoem, juvente bele,
Friend Roland worthy-man youth fair
 cum jo serai a Eis, em ma chapele,
when I shall-be at Aix in my chapel
 vendrunt li hume, demanderunt noveles.
will-come the men they-will-ask news

Jes lur dirrai, merveilluses e pesmes:

I-them to-them will-tell marvelous and cruel

2920 «Morz est mis niés, ki tant me fist cunquere.»

Dead is my nephew who so-much for-me made conquer

Encuntre mei revelerunt li Seisne

Against me will-rebel the Saxons

e Hungre e Bugre e tante gent averse,

and Hungarians and Bulgars and so-many people hostile

Romain, Puillain e tuit icil de Palerne

Romans Apulians and all those of Palermo

e cil d'Affrike e cil de Califerne.

and those of-Africa and those of Califerne

2925 Puis en trerunt mes peines e mes suffraites.

Then thereof will-come my pains and my privations

Ki guierat mes oz a tel poeste,

Who will-lead my hosts with such power

quant cil est morz ki tuz jurz nos cadelet?

when that-one is dead who all days us leads

E! France, cum remeines deserte!

Ab France how thou-remainest deserted

Si grant doel ai que jo ne vuldreie estre!»

So great grief I-have that I not would-wish to-be

2930 Sa barbe blanche cumencet a detraire,

His beard white he-begins to tear

ad ambes mains les chevels de sa teste.

with both hands the hairs of his head

Cent milie Frans s'en pasment cuntre tere.

A-hundred thousand Franks themselves-thereat swoon against ground

«Ami Rollant, de tei ait Deus mercit!

Friend Roland on thee have God mercy

L'anme de tei seit mise en pareïs!

The-soul of thee be put in paradise

Ki tei ad mort France ad mis en exill.

Who thee has killed France has put in ruin

Si grant dol ai que ne voldreie vivre

So great grief I-have that not I-would-wish to-live

de ma maisnee, ki pur mei est ocise!

for my household which for me is killed

Ço duinset Deus, le filz seinte Marie,

This may-grant God the son (of-)holy Mary

einz que jo vienge as maistres porz de Sirie,

before that I come to-the chief passes of Syria

l'anme del cors me seit oi departie,

the-soul from-the body to-me be today departed

entre les lur aluee e mise

among the theirs placed and put

e ma car fust delez els enfüie!»

and my flesh were beside them buried

Ploret des oilz, sa blanche barbe turet,

He-weep from-the eyes his white beard be-pulls

e dist dux Naimes: «Or ad Carles grant ire.» AOI.

and said duke Naimes Now has Charles great anguish —

2935

2940

CCXI

- 2945 «Sire emperere,» ço dist Gefrei d'Anjou,
Lord emperor that said Geoffrey of-Anjou
 «ceste dolor ne demenez tant fort!
this grief not show so strongly
 Par tut le camp faites querre les noz,
Through all the field have sought the ours
 que cil d'Espagne en la bataille unt mort.
whom those of-Spain in the battle have killed
 En un carner cumandez qu'hom les port.»
In a charnel command that-one them carry
- 2950 Ço dist li reis: «Sunez en vostre corn!» AOI.
That said the king Sound on your horn —

CCXII

- Gefreid d'Anjou ad sun greisle sunet.
Geoffrey of-Anjou has his bugle sounded
 Franceis descendent, Carles l'ad comandet.
French dismount Charles it-has commanded
 Tuz lur amis qu'il i unt morz truvet,
All their friends whom-they there have dead found
 ad un carner sempres les unt portet.
to a charnel at-once them they-have carried
- 2955 Asez i ad evesques e abez,
Plenty there are bishops and abbots
 munies, canonies, proveires coronez,
monks canons priests tonsured
 sis unt asols e seigneurz de part Deu.
so-them they-have absolved and signed-with-the-cross on behalf-of God

Mirre e timonie i firent alumer,
Myrrh and incense there they-made light
 gaillardement tuz les unt encensez;
vigorously all them they-have censed
 a grant honor pois les unt enterrez,
with great honor then them they-have buried
 sis unt laisez, qu'en fereient il el? AOL.
so-them they-have left what-thereof would-do they else —

2960

CCXIII

Li emperere fait Rollant costeïr
The emperor makes Roland embalmed
 e Oliver e l'arcevesque Turpin.
and Oliver and the-archbishop Turpin
 Devant sei les ad fait tuz uvrir
Before himself them he-has made all opened
 e tuz les quers en paile recueillir:
and all the hearts in silk gathered
 un blanc sarcou de marbre sunt enz mis,
a white coffin of marble they-are in put
 e puis les cors des barons si unt pris,
and then the bodies of-the barons so they-have taken
 en quirs de cerf les seignurs unt mis;
in hides of stag the lords they-have put
 ben sunt lavez de piment e de vin.
well they-are washed with spiced-wine and with wine
 Li reis cumandet Tedbalt e Gebuin,
The king commands Thibaut and Gebuin
 Milun le cunte e Otes le marchis:
Milon the count and Otes the marquis

2965

2970

«En .III. carettes les guiez. * * *»

In three carts them convey (lacuna)

Bien sunt cuverz d'un palie galazin. AOI.

Well they-are covered with-a silk Galazan —

The Two Armies

XV

Baligant's messengers challenge Charles as he leaves Roncevaux. Charles arms, and with Naimés and Jozeran arrays ten squadrons: French, Bavarians, Germans, Normans, Bretons, Poitevins and Auvergnats, Flemings and Frisians, Lorrainers and Burgundians, and a hundred thousand barons of France under the oriflamme. He prays to God who saved Jonah, Daniel, and the three children. Baligant, told that Charles is coming, gives his son Malpramis the first blow and arrays thirty squadrons of pagan nations under his dragon standard.

CCXIV

Venir s'en volt li emperere Carles,

To-come himself-thence wishes the emperor Charles

2975 quant de paiens li surdent les enguardes.

when from pagans to-him rise-up the vanguards

De cels devant i vindrent dui messages,

Of those in-front there came two messengers

de l'amirail li nuncent la bataille:

from the-emir to-him they-announce the battle

«Reis orguillos, nen est fins que t'en alges!

King proud not is end that thou-thence shouldst-go

Veiz Baligant, ki après tei chevalchet.

See Baligant who after thee rides

Granz sunt les oz qu'il ameinet d'Arabe.

2980

Great are the hosts which-he brings from-Arabia

Encoi verrum se tu as vasselage.» AOL.

Today we-shall-see if thou hast prowess —

Carles li reis en ad prise sa barbe,

Charles the king thereat has seized his beard

si li remembret del doel e del damage,

so to-him it-reminds of-the grief and of-the damage

mult fierement tute sa gent reguardet,

very fiercely all his people he-looks-at

puis si s'escriet a sa voiz grand e halte:

2985

then so himself-he-cries with his voice great and high

«Barons franceis, as chevaux e as armes!» AOL.

Barons French to-the horses and to-the arms —

CCXV

Li empereres tuz premereins s'adubet.

The emperor all first himself-arms

Isnelement ad vestue sa brunie,

Swiftly he-has put-on his byrnie

lacet sun helme, si ad ceinte Joiuse,

he-laces his helmet and has girded Joyeuse

ki pur soleil sa clartet n'en muet,

2990

which for sun its brightness not-thereof changes

pent a sun col un escut de Biterne,

he-hangs at his neck a shield of Biterne

tient sun espiet, sin fait brandir la hanste,

he-holds his spear and-so makes brandish the shaft

en Tencendur, sun bon cheval, puis muntet

on Tencendur his good horse then he-mounts

— il le cunquist es guez desuz Marsune,

he it won at-the fords below Marsune

2995 sin getat mort Malpalin de Nerbone, —

and-so he-threw dead Malpalin of Narbonne

laschet la resne, mult suvent l'esperonet,

he-slackens the rein very often it-he-spurs

fait sun eslais, veant cent mil humes, AOL.

he-makes his gallop in-sight-of a-hundred thousand men —

reclimet Deu e l'apostle de Rome.

he-calls-on God and the-apostle of Rome

CCXVI

Par tut le champ cil de France descendent.

Through all the field those of France dismount

3000 Plus de cent milie s'en adubent ensemble.

More than a-hundred thousand themselves-thereof arm together

Guarnemenz unt ki ben lor atalentent,

Equipment they-have which well them pleases

cevals curanz e lur armes mult gentes,

horses swift and their arms very fine

puis sunt muntez e unt grant science.

then they-are mounted and have great skill

S'il troevent oi, bataille quident rendre.

If-they find today battle they-think to-deliver

3005 Cil gunfanun sur les helmes lur pendent.

Those gonfalons over the helmets to-them hang

Quant Carles voit si beles cuntenances,

When Charles sees such fair bearings

sin apelat Jozeran de Provence,

so-thereupon he-called Jozeran of Provence

Naimon li duc, Antelme de Maience:

Naimon the duke Antelme of Mainz

«En tels vassals deit hom avoir fiance!

In such vassals ought (a-)man to-have trust

Asez est fols ki entr'els se demente.

Quite is foolish who among-them himself torments

Si Arrabiz de venir ne se repentent,

If Arabs of coming not themselves repent

la mort Rollant lur quid chèrement rendre.»

the death (of-)Roland to-them I-think dearly to-repay

Respunt dux Neimes: «E Deus le nos cunsente!» AOI.

Answers duke Naimon Ab God it to-us grant —

CCXVII

Carles apelet Rabel e Guineman.

Charles calls Rabel and Guineman

Ço dist li reis: «Seignurs, jo vos cumant,

That said the king Lords I you command

seiez es lius Oliver e Rollant:

be in-the places (of-)Oliver and Roland

l'un port l'espee e l'autre l'olifant,

the-one let-carry the-sword and the-other the-oliphant

si chevalcez el premer chef devant,

and ride in-the first head in-front

ensembl'od vos .XV. milie de Franks,

together-with you fifteen thousand of Franks

de bachelers, de noz meillors vaillanz.

of bachelors of our best valiant-ones

Après icels en avrat altretant,

After those thereof he-will-have as-many

sis guierat Gibuins e Guinemans.»

so-them will-lead Gibuin and Guineman

Naimes li dux e li quens Jozerans

Naimes the duke and the count Jozeran

icez eschieles ben les vunt ajustant.

these squadrons well them they-go arraying

3025 S'il troevent oi, bataille i ert mult grant. AOI.

If-they find today battle there will-be very great —

CCXVIII

Le Franceis sunt les premeres escheles.

The French are the first squadrons

Après les dous establissent la terce.

After the two they-establish the third

En cele sunt li vassal de Baivere:

In that are the vassals of Bavaria

a .XX. milie chevalers la preiserent;

at twenty thousand knights it they-reckoned

3030 ja devers els bataille n'ert lessee.

ever on-the-side-of them battle not-will-be abandoned

Suz cel n'ad gent que Carles ait plus chere,

Under heaven not-is people whom Charles may-hold more dear

fors cels de France, ki les regnes cunquerent.

except those of France who the realms conquer

Li quens Oger li Daneis, li puinneres,

The count Ogier the Dane the fighter

les guierat, kar la cumpaigne est fiere. AOI.

them will-lead for the company is fierce —

CCXIX

Treis escheles ad l'emperere Carles.

3035

Three squadrons has the-emperor Charles

Naines li dux puis establist la quarte

Naines the duke then establishes the fourth

de tels barons qu'asez unt vasselage:

of such barons who-much have prowess

Alemans sunt e si sunt d'Alemaigne;

Germans they-are and so they-are from-Germany

vint milie sunt, ço dient tuit li altre.

twenty thousand they-are that say all the others

Ben sunt guarniz e de chevals e d'armes;

3040

Well they-are furnished both with horses and with-arms

ja por murir ne guerpirunt bataille,

ever for dying not they-will-abandon battle

sis guierat Hermans, li dux de Trace:

so-them will-lead Herman the duke of Thrace

einz i murat que cuardise i facet. AOI.

rather there be-will-die than cowardice there be-do —

CCXX

Naines li dux e li quens Jozerans

Naines the duke and the count Jozeran

la quinte eschele unt faite de Normans:

3045

the fifth squadron they-have made of Normans

.XX. milie sunt, ço dient tuit li Franc.

twenty thousand they-are that say all the Franks

Armes unt beles e bons cevals curanz;

Arms they-have fine and good horses swift

ja pur murir cil n'erent recreanz.

ever for dying those not-will-be recreant

Suz ciel n'ad gent ki plus poissent en camp.

Under heaven not-is people who more may-avail in field

3050 Richard li velz les guierat el camp;

Richard the old them will-lead on-the field

cil i ferrat de sun espiet trenchant. AOL.

that-one there will-strike with his spear sharp —

CCXXI

La siste eschele unt faite de Bretuns:

The sixth squadron they-have made of Bretons

.XXX. milie chevalers od els unt.

thirty thousand knights with them they-have

Icil chevalchent en guise de baron,

Those ride in guise of baron

3055 peintes lur hanstes, fermez lur gunfanun.

painted their shafts fixed their gonfalons

Le seignur d'els est apelet Oedun:

The lord of-them is called Oedun

icil cumandet le cunte Nevelun,

that-one commands the count Nevelun

Tedbald de Reins e le marchis Otun:

Thibaut of Reims and the marquis Otun

«Guiez ma gent, jo vos en faz le dun!» AOL.

Lead my people I to-you thereof make the gift —

CCXXII

Li emperere ad .VI. escheles faites.

3060

The emperor has six squadrons made

Naines li dux puis establist la sedme.

Naines the duke then establishes the seventh

De Peitevins e des barons d'Alverne:

Of Poitevins and of-the barons of-Auvergne

.XL. milie chevalers poeent estre.

forty thousand knights they-may be

Chevals unt bons e les armes mult beles.

Horses they-have good and the arms very fine

Cil sunt par els en un val suz un tertre,

3065

Those are by themselves in a valley under a hill

sis beneïst Carles de sa main destre.

so-them blesses Charles with his hand right

Els guierat Jozerans e Godselmes. AOI.

Them will-lead Jozeran and Godselme —

CCXXIII

E l'oidme eschele ad Naines estableie.

And the-eighth squadron has Naines established

De Flamengs est e des barons de Frise.

Of Flemings it-is and of-the barons of Frisia

Chevalers unt plus de .XL. milie.

3070

Knights they-have more than forty thousand

Ja devers els n'ert bataille guerpie.

Ever on-the-side-of them not-will-be battle abandoned

Ço dist li reis: «Cist ferunt mun service.»

That said the king These will-do my service

Entre Rembalt e Hamon de Galice

Between Rembalt and Hamon of Galicia

les guierunt tut par chevalerie. AOI.

them will-lead all by chivalry —

CCXXIV

3075 Entre Naimon et Jozeran le cunte

Between Naimon and Jozeran the count

la noefme eschele unt faite de prozdomes,

the ninth squadron they-have made of worthy-men

de Loherengs e de cels de Borgoigne.

of Lorrainers and of those of Burgundy

.L. milie chevalers unt par cunte,

fifty thousand knights they-have by count

helmes laciez e vestues lor bronies;

helmets laced and put-on their byrnies

3080 espiez unt forz e les hanstes sunt curtes.

spears they-have strong and the shafts are short

Si Arrabiz de venir ne demurent,

If Arabs from coming not delay

cil les ferrunt, s'il a els s'abandonent;

those them will-strike if-they to them themselves-throw

sis guierat Tierris, li dux d'Argone. AOI.

so-them will-lead Thierry the duke of-Argonne —

CCXXV

La disme eschele est des baruns de France.

The tenth squadron is of-the barons of France

3085 Cent milie sunt de noz meillors cataignes;

A-hundred thousand they-are of our best captains

cors unt gaillarz e fieres cuntenances;

bodies they-have vigorous and fierce bearings

les chefs fluriz e les barbes unt blanches,

the heads flowered and the beards they-have white

osbercs vestuz e lur brunies dubleines,

hauberks put-on and their byrnies doubled

ceintes espees franceises e d'Espaigne;

girded swords French and of-Spain

escuz unt genz, de multes cunoisances.

shields they-have fine of many devices

3090

Puis sunt muntez, la bataille demandent;

Then they-are mounted the battle they-demand

Munjoie escrient; od els est Carlemagne.

Munjoie they-cry with them is Charlemagne

Gefreid d'Anjou portet l'orie flambe:

Geoffrey of-Anjou carries the-golden flame

Seint Piere fut, si aveit num Romaine;

Saint Peter's it-was and had name Romaine

mais de Munjoie iloc out pris eschange. AOL.

but of Munjoie there it-had taken exchange —

3095

CCXXVI

Li emperere de sun cheval descent,

The emperor from his horse dismounts

sur l'erbe verte se est culchet adenz,

on the-grass green himself he-is laid face-down

turnet sun vis vers le soleill levant,

he-turns his face toward the sun rising

reclimet Deu mult escordusement:

he-calls-on God very fervently

- 3100 «Veire Paterne, hoi cest jor me defend,
True Father today this day me defend
 ki guaresis Jonas tut veirement
who savedst Jonah all truly
 de la baleine ki en sun cors l'aveit,
from the whale which in its body him-had
 e esparignas le rei de Niniven
and sparedst the king of Nineveh
 e Daniël del merveillus turment
and Daniel from-the marvelous torment
- 3105 enz en la fosse des leons o fut enz,
right in the pit of-the lions where he-was inside
 les .III. enfanz tut en un fou ardant!
the three children all in a fire burning
 La tue amurs me sei hoi en present!
The thy love to-me be today at hand
 Par ta mercit, se tei plaist, me cunsent
By thy mercy if to-thee it-pleases to-me grant
 que mun nevold poisse venger Rollant!»
that my nephew I-may avenge Roland
- 3110 Cum ad oret, si se drecet en estant,
When he-has prayed so himself he-raises in standing
 seignat sun chef de la vertut poisant.
he-signed his head with the virtue powerful
 Muntet li reis en sun cheval curant;
Mounts the king on his horse swift
 l'estreu li tindrent Neimes e Jocerans;
the-stirrup to-him held Naimés and Jozeran
 prent sun escut e sun espiet trenchant.
he-takes his shield and his spear sharp

Gent ad le cors, gaillart e ben seant,

Noble he-has the body vigorous and well becoming

cler le visage e de bon cuntenant.

bright the face and of good bearing

Puis si chevalchet mult aficheement.

Then so he-rides very firmly

Sunent cil greisle e derere e devant;

Sound those bugles both behind and in-front

sur tuz les altres bundist li olifant.

above all the others booms the oliphant

Plurent Franceis pur pitet de Rollant.

Weep (the-)French for pity of Roland

3115

3120

CCXXVII

Mult gentement li emperere chevalchet.

Very nobly the emperor rides

Desur sa bronie fors ad mise sa barbe.

Upon his byrnie out he-has put his beard

Pur sue amor altretel funt li altre:

For his love the-same do the others

cent milie Frans en sunt reconoisable.

a-hundred thousand Franks thereby are recognizable

Passent cez puis e cez roches plus haltes,

They-pass those hills and those rocks more high

cez vals parfuns, cez destreiz anguisables,

those valleys deep those defiles fearful

issent des porz e de la tere guaste,

they-go-out from-the passes and from the land waste

devers Espagne sunt alez en la marche,

toward Spain they-are gone into the march

3125

en un emplein unt prise lur estage.

in a plain they-have taken their position

3130 A Baligant repairent ses enguardes.

To Baligant return his vanguards

Uns Sulians li ad dit sun message:

A Syrian to-him has said his message

«Veüd avum li orguillus reis Carles.

Seen we-have the proud king Charles

Fiers sunt si hume, n'unt talent qu'il li faillent.

Fierce are his men not-they-have wish that-they him fail

Adubez vus, sempres avrez bataille!»

Arm yourself at-once you-will-have battle

3135 Dist Baligant: «Or oi grant vasselage.

Said Baligant Now I-bear great prowess

Sunez voz graisles, que mi paien le sacent!»

Sound your bugles that my pagans it may-know

CCXXVIII

Par tute l'ost funt lur taburs suner

Through all the-host they-make their drums sound

e cez buisines e cez greisles mult cler:

and those trumpets and those bugles very clear

paien descendent pur lur cors aduber.

pagans dismount for their bodies to-arm

3140 Li amiralz ne se voelt demurer,

The emir not himself wishes to-delay

vest une bronie dunt li par sunt sasfret,

he-puts-on a byrnie whereof the skirts are gilt

lacet sun elme, ki ad or est gemmet,

laces his helmet which with gold is gemmed

puis ceint s'espee al senestre costet.

then girds his-sword at-the left side

Par sun orgoill li ad un num truvet:

By his pride to-it he-has a name found

pur la Carlun dunt il oït parler

for the (sword-of-)Charles whereof he heard tell

3145

(lacuna)

Ço ert s'enseigne en bataille campel;

That will-be his-war-cry in battle pitched

ses chevalers en ad fait escrier.

his knights thereof he-has made cry

Pent a sun col un soen grant escut let:

He-hangs at his neck a his great shield broad

d'or est la bucle e de cristal listet,

of-gold is the boss and with crystal bordered

3150

la guige en est d'un bon palie roet;

the strap thereof is of-a good silk wheel-patterned

tient sun espïet, si l'apelet Maltet:

he-holds his spear and it-he-calls Maltet

la hanste fut grosse cume uns tinels;

the shaft was thick as a club

de sul le fer fust uns mulez trusset.

of only the iron would-be a mule loaded

En sun destrer Baligant est muntet;

On his charger Baligant is mounted

3155

l'estreu li tint Marcules d'ultre mer.

the-stirrup to-him held Marcules from-beyond sea

La forcheüre ad asez grant li ber,

The fork he-has quite great the baron

graisles les flancs e larges les costez;

slender the flanks and broad the sides

gros ad le piz, belement est mollet,

big he-has the chest handsomely he-is shaped

3160 lees les espalles e le vis ad mult cler,

wide the shoulders and the face he-has very bright

fier le visage, le chef recercelet,

proud the face the head curly

tant par ert blancs cume flur en estet;

so much he-was white as flower in summer

de vasselage est suvent esprovet;

for prowess he-is often proven

Deus! quel baron, s'ouïst chrestientet!

God what baron if-he-had Christianity

3165 Le cheval brochet, li sancs en ist tuz clers,

The horse he-spurs the blood thereof goes-out all bright

fait sun eslais, si tressalt un fosset,

he-makes his gallop and leaps-over a ditch

cinquante pez i poet hom mesurer.

fifty feet there can one measure

Païen escrient: «Cist deit marches tensor!

Pagans cry This-one ought marches to-defend

N'i ad Franceis, si a lui vient juster,

Not-there is Frenchman if to him he-comes to-joust

3170 voeillet o nun, n'i perdet sun edet.

he-wish or not (who-)not-there would-lose his life

Carles est fols que ne s'en est alet.» AOI.

Charles is foolish that not himself-thence he-is gone —

Li amiralz ben resemblet barun.

The emir well resembles baron

Blanche ad la barbe enement cume flur

White he-has the beard likewise as flower

e de sa lei mult par est saives hom

and in his law very much he-is wise man

e en bataille est fiers e orgoillus.

and in battle he-is fierce and proud

3175

Ses filz Malpramis mult est chevalerus;

His son Malpramis very is knightly

granz est e forz e trait as anceisurs.

big he-is and strong and takes-after to-the ancestors

Dist a sun perre: «Sire, car cevalchum!

He-said to his father Lord now let-us-ride

Mult me merveill se ja verrum Carlun.»

Much myself I-wonder if ever we-shall-see Charles

Dist Baligant: «Oïl, car mult est proz.

Said Baligant Yes for very he-is valiant

3180

En plusurs gestes de lui sunt granz honurs.

In many gestes of him there-are great honors

Il n'en at mie de Rollant sun nevold:

He not-thereof has at-all of Roland his nephew

n'avrat vertut ques tienget cuntre nus. AOI.

not-he-will-have strength that-them holds against us —

CCXXX

Bels filz Malpramis,» ço li dist Baligant,

Fair son Malpramis that to-him said Baligant

3185 «li altrer fut ocis le bon vassal Rollant

the other-day was killed the good vassal Roland

e Oliver, li proz e li vaillanz,

and Oliver the valiant and the brave

li .XII. per, qui Carles amat tant,

the twelve peers whom Charles loved so

de cels de France .XX. milie cumbatanz.

of those of France twenty thousand fighters

Trestuz les altres ne pris jo mie un guant.

All the others not prize I at-all a glove

3190 Li empereres repairet veirement,

The emperor returns truly

sil m'at nunciet mes mès, li Sulians,

so-it to-me-has announced my messenger the Syrian

.X. escheles *** mult granz.

ten squadrons (lacuna) very great

Cil est mult proz ki sunet l'olifant:

That-one is very valiant who sounds the-oliphant

d'un graisle cler racatet ses cumpaignz

with-a bugle clear he-rallies his companions

3195 e si cevalcent el premer chef devant,

and so they-ride in-the first head in-front

ensembl'od els .XV. milie de Francs,

together-with them fifteen thousand of Franks

de bachelers que Carles cleimet enfanz.

of bachelors whom Charles calls children

Après icels en i ad ben altretanz.

After those thereof there are well as-many

Cil i ferrunt mult orgoillusement.»

Those there will-strike very proudly

Dist Malpramis: «Le colp vos en demant.» AOI.

3200

Said Malpramis The blow of-you thereof I-ask —

CCXXXI

«Filz Malpramis,» Baligant li ad dit,

Son Malpramis Baligant to-him has said

«jo vos otri quanque m'avez ci quis.

I to-you grant whatever from-me-you-have here asked

Cuntre Franceis sempres irez ferir,

Against (the-)French at-once you-will-go to-strike

si i merrez Torleu, le rei persis,

and there you-will-lead Torleu the king Persian

e Dapamort, un altre rei leutiz.

3205

and Dapamort an other king Leutician

Le grant orgoill se ja puez matir,

The great pride if ever you-can beat-down

jo vos durrai un par de mun païs

I to-you will-give a part of my country

dès Cheriant entresqu'en Val Marchis.»

from Cheriant right-to-in Val Marchis

Cil respunt: «Sire, vostre mercit!»

He answers Lord your thanks

Passet avant, le dun en requueillit,

3210

He-steps forward the gift thereof he-received

ço est de la terre ki fut al rei Flurit

that is of the land which was to-the king Flurit

a itel ore: unches puis ne la vit,

at such hour ever afterward not it be-saw

ne il n'en fut ne vestut ne saisit.

nor he not-thereof was either invested or seized

CCXXXII

Li amiraill chevalchet par cez oz.

The emir rides through those hosts

3215 Sis filz le siut, ki mult ad grant le cors.

His son him follows who very has great the body

Li reis Torleus e li reis Dapamort

The king Torleu and the king Dapamort

.XXX. escheles establissent mult tost.

thirty squadrons they-establish very quickly

Chevalers unt a merveillus esforz:

Knights they-have in marvelous force

en la menur .L. milie en out.

in the smallest fifty thousand thereof there-were

3220 La premere est de cels de Butentrot,

The first is of those of Butentrot

e l'altre après de Micenes as chefs gros:

and the-other after of Micenes with-the heads big

sur les eschines qu'il unt en mi les dos

on the spines which-they have in the-midst-of the backs

cil sunt seiet ensement cume porc; AOI.

those are bristled likewise as pigs —

e la terce est de Nubles e de Blos,

and the third is of Nubles and of Blos

e la quarte est de Bruns e d'Esclavoz, 3225
and the fourth is of Bruns and of-Slavs

e la quinte est de Sorbres e de Sorz,
and the fifth is of Sorbres and of Sorz

e la siste est d'Ermines e de Mors,
and the sixth is of-Armenians and of Moors

e la sedme est de cels de Jericho,
and the seventh is of those of Jericho

e l'oitme est de Nigres e la noefme de Gros,
and the-eighth is of Nigres and the ninth of Gros

e la disme est de Balide la fort: 3230
and the tenth is of Balide the strong

ço est une gent ki unches ben ne volt.
that is a people which ever good not wishes

Li amiralz en juret quanqu'il poet
The emir thereof swears whatever-he can

de Mahumet les vertuz e le cors:
of Mahomet the powers and the body

«Karles de France chevalchet cume fols.
Charles of France rides like (a-)fool

Bataille i ert, se il ne s'en destolt;
Battle there will-be if he not himself-thence withdraws 3235

jamais n'avrat el chef corone d'or.»
ever not-he-will-have on-the head crown of-gold

CCXXXIII

Dis escheles establisent après.
Ten squadrons they-establish after

La premere est des Canelius les laiz:
The first is of-the Canelius the ugly

de Val Fuit sun venuz en traver;

from Val Fuit they-are come in crossing

3240 l'altre est de Turcs e la terce de Pers,

the-other is of Turks and the third of Persians

e la quarte est de Pinceneis e de Pers,

and the fourth is of Pechenegs and of Persians

e la quinte est de Solteras e d'Avers,

and the fifth is of Solteras and of-Avars

e la siste est d'Ormaleus e d'Eugiez,

and the sixth is of-Ormaleus and of-Eugiez

e la sedme est de la gent Samuel,

and the seventh is of the people (of-)Samuel

3245 l'oidme est de Bruise e la noefme de Clavers,

the-eighth is of Bruise and the ninth of Clavers

e la disme est d'Occian la desert:

and the tenth is of-Occian the desert

ço est une gent ki Damnedeu ne sert;

that is a people which Lord-God not serves

de plus feluns n'orrez parler jamais;

of more felonious not-you-will-hear tell ever

durs unt les quirs ensement cume fer;

hard they-have the hides likewise as iron

3250 pur ço n'unt soign de elme ne d'osberc;

for this not-they-have care of helmet nor of-hauberk

en la bataille sunt felun e engrès. AOI.

in the battle they-are felonious and savage —

CCXXXIV

Li amiralz .X. escheles ad justedes.

The emir ten squadrons has arrayed

La premere est des jaianz de Malprose,

The first is of-the giants of Malprose

l'altre est de Hums e la terce de Hungres,

the-other is of Huns and the third of Hungarians

e la quarte est de Baldise la lunge,

and the fourth is of Baldise the long

e la quinte est de cels de Val Penuse,

and the fifth is of those of Val Penuse

e la siste est de *** Maruse,

and the sixth is of (lacuna) Maruse

e la sedme est de Leus e d'Astrimonies,

and the seventh is of Leus and of-Astrimonies

l'oidme est d'Argoilles e la noefme de Clarbone,

the-eighth is of-Argoilles and the ninth of Clarbone

e la disme est des barbez de Fronde:

and the tenth is of-the bearded-ones of Fronde

ço est une gent ki Deu nen amat unkes.

that is a people which God not loved ever

Geste Francor .XXX. escheles i numbrent.

Geste Francor thirty squadrons there they-number

Granz sunt les oz u cez buisines sunent.

Great are the hosts where those trumpets sound

Païen chevalchent en guise de produme. AOI.

Pagans ride in guise of worthy-man —

3255

3260

- 3265 Li amiralz mult par est riches hoem.
The emir very much is rich man
 Dedavant sei fait porter sun dragon
Before himself he-makes carry his dragon
 e l'estandart Tervagan e Mahum
and the-standard (of-)Tervagan and Mahomet
 e un' ymagene Apolin le felun.
and an image (of-)Apollo the felon
 Des Canelius chevalchent enviran;
Of-the Canelius ride around
- 3270 mult haltement escrient un sermun:
very loudly they-cry a sermon
 «Ki par noz deus voelt avoir guarison,
Who by our gods wishes to-have protection
 sis prit e servet par grant affliction!»
so-them let-him-pray and serve with great affliction
 Paien i bassent lur chefs e lur mentun,
Pagans there bow their heads and their chin
 lor helmes clers i suzclinent enbrunc.
their helmets bright there they-incline lowered
- 3275 Dient Franceis: «Sempres murrez, glutun!
Say French At-once you-will-die gluttons
 De vos seit hoi male confusiun!
Of you be today evil confusion
 Li nostre Deu, garantisez Carlun!
The our God protect Charles
 Ceste bataille seit *** en sun num!» AOI.
This battle be (lacuna) in his name —

CCXXXVI

Li amiralz est mult de grant saveir;
The emir is much of great wisdom
 a sei apelet sis filz e les dous reis: 3280
to himself he-calls his son and the two kings
 «Seignurs barons, devant chevalchereiz.
Lords barons in-front you-will-ride
 Mes escheles, tutes les guiereiz;
My squadrons all them you-will-lead
 mais des meillors voeill jo retenir treis:
but of-the best wish I to-keep three
 l'un' ert de Turcs e l'autre d'Ormaleis
the-one will-be of Turks and the-other of-Ormaleis
 e la terce est des jaianz de Malpreis. 3285
and the third is of-the giants of Malpreis
 Cil d'Ociant ierent esembl' ot mei,
Those of-Ociant will-be together with me
 si justerunt a Charles e a Franceis.
so they-will-joust with Charles and with (the-)French
 Li emperere, s'il se cumbat od mei,
The emperor if-he himself fights with me
 desur le buc la teste perdre en deit.
above the trunk the head to-lose thereof he-ought
 Trestut seit fiz, n'i avrat altre dreit.» AOI. 3290
Quite be sure not-there will-be other right —

CCXXXVII

Granz sunt les oz e les escheles beles.

Great are the hosts and the squadrons fair

Entr'els nen at ne pui ne val ne tertre,

Between-them not is neither bill nor valley nor mound

selve ne bois; asconse n'i poet estre;

forest nor wood concealment not-there can be

ben s'entreveient en mi la pleine tere.

well each-other-see in the-midst-of the level ground

3295 Dist Baligant: «La meie gent averse,

Said Baligant The my people adverse

car chevalchez pur la bataille quere!»

now ride for the battle to-seek

L'enseigne portet Amborres d'Oluferne.

The-ensign carries Amborres of-Oluferne

Païen escrient, Preciuse l'apelent.

Pagans cry Preciuse it-they-call

Dient Franceis: «De vos seit hoi grant perte!»

Say French Of you be today great loss

3300 Mult haltement Munjoie renuvelent.

Very loudly Munjoie they-renew

Li emperere i fait suner ses greisles

The emperor there makes sound his bugles

e l'olifan, ki trestuz les esclairet.

and the-oliphant which all them heartens

Dient païen: «La gent Carlun est bele.

Say pagans The people (of-)Charles is fair

Bataille avrum e aduree e pesme.» AOI.

Battle we-shall-have both bard and cruel —

The Battle of the Emperors

XVI

Rabel and Guineman kill two kings; Naimes kills Malpramis and is saved by Charles. Baligant kills four French lords and learns that his son and brother are dead. Ogier brings down the dragon standard, and the two emperors meet. Baligant splits Charles's helmet to the bone; Gabriel calls to him, and Charles kills Baligant with Joyeuse. The pagans flee, Marsile dies of grief, and Charles takes Saragossa and baptizes its people, all but the queen. He lays Roland, Oliver, and Turpin at Blaye, rides home to Aix, and summons his judges for Ganelon's trial.

CCXXXVIII

Grant est la plaigne e large la cuntree.

3305

Great is the plain and broad the country

Luisent cil elme as perres d'or gemmees

Shine those helmets with-the stones with-gold gemmed

e cez escuz e cez bronies safrees

and those shields and those byrnies gilt

e cez espiez, cez enseignes fermees.

and those spears those ensigns fixed

Sunent cez greisles, les voiz en sunt mult cleres;

Sound those bugles the voices thereof are very clear

de l'olifan haltes sunt les menees.

3310

of the-oliphant high are the calls

Li amiralz en apelet sun frere,

The emir thereupon calls his brother

ço est Canabeus, li reis de Floredee:

that is Canabeus the king of Floredee

cil tint la terre entresqu'en Val Sevre.

that-one held the land right-to-in Val Sevre

Les escheles Charlun li ad mustrees:

The squadrons (of-)Charles to-him he-has shown

3315 «Veez l'orgoil de France la loee!

See the-pride of France the praised

Mult fierement chevalchet li emperere.

Very fiercely rides the emperor

Il est darere od cele gent barbee:

He is behind with that people bearded

desur lur bronies lur barbes unt getees

upon their byrnies their beards they-have thrown

altresi blanches cume neif sur gelee.

just-as white as snow on frost

3320 Cil i ferrunt de lances e d'espees.

Those there will-strike with lances and with-swords

Bataille avrum e forte e aduree:

Battle we-shall-have both strong and hard

unkes nuls hom ne vit tel ajustee.»

ever any man not saw such encounter

Plus qu'om ne lancet une verge pelee,

More than-one — throws a rod peeled

Baligant ad ses cumpaignes trespassees.

Baligant has his companies passed-through

3325 Une raison lur a dit'e mustree:

A speech to-them he-has said-and shown

«Venez, païen, kar jon irai en l'estree.»

Come pagans for I-thereof will-go in the-road

De sun espïet la hanste en ad branlee,

Of his spear the shaft thereof he-has brandished

envers Karlun la mure en ad turnee. AOI.

toward Charles the point thereof he-has turned —

CCXXXIX

Carles li magnes, cum il vit l'amirail

Charles the great when he saw the-emir

e le dragon, l'enseigne e l'estandart,

and the dragon the-ensign and the-standard

— de cels d'Arabe si grant force i par ad,

of those of-Arabia so great force there indeed is

de la contree unt porprises les parz

of the country they-have occupied the parts

ne mès que tant cume l'empereres en ad,—

not except that as-much as the-emperor thereof has

li reis de France s'en escriet mult halt:

the king of France himself-thereat cries very loud

«Barons franceis, vos estes bons vassals.

Barons French you are good vassals

Tantes batailles avez faites en camps!

So-many battles you-have done in fields

Veez, païen felun sunt e cuart.

See pagans felonious they-are and cowardly

Tutes lor leis un denier ne lur valt.

All their laws a denier not to-them is-worth

S'il unt grant gent, d'ïço, seignurs, qui calt?

If-they have great people of-that lords what matters

Ki or ne voelt a mei venir s'en alt!»

Who now not wishes with me to-come himself-thence let-go

Des esperons puis brochet le cheval,

With-the spurs then he-spurs the horse

e Tencendor li ad fait .IIII. salz.

and Tencendor to-him has made four leaps

3330

3335

3340

Dient Franceis: «Icist reis est vassals!

Say French This king is vassal

Chevalchez, bers! Nul de nus ne vus falt.»

Ride baron Any of us not you fails

CCXL

3345 Clers fut li jurz e li soleilz luisanz.

Bright was the day and the sun shining

Les oz sunt beles e les compaignes granz.

The hosts are fair and the companies great

Justees sunt les escheles devant.

Joined are the squadrons in-front

Li quens Rabels e li quens Guinemans

The count Rabel and the count Guineman

lascent les resnes a lor cevals curanz,

slacken the reins to their horses swift

3350 brochent a eit. Dunc laissent curre Francs,

they-spur with vigor Then let run (the-)Franks

si vunt ferir de lur espiez trenchanz. AOI.

and go to-strike with their spears sharp —

CCXLI

Li quens Rabels est chevaler hardiz.

The count Rabel is knight bold

Le cheval brochet des esperuns d'or fin,

The horse he-spurs with-the spurs of-gold fine

si vait ferir Torleu, le rei persis.

and goes to-strike Torleu the king Persian

3355 N'escut ne bronie ne pout sun colp tenir:

Neither-shield nor byrnie not could his blow bold

l'espiet a or li ad enz el cors mis,

the-spear with gold to-him he-has right into-the body put

que mort l'abat sur un boissun petit.

so-that dead him-he-fells on a bush small

Dient Franceis: «Damnesdeus nos aït!

Say French Lord-God us help

Carles ad dreit, ne li devom faillir.» AOI.

Charles has right not him we-ought to-fail —

CCXLII

E Guineman justet a un rei leutice.

3360

And Guineman jousts with a king Leutician

Tute li freint la targe, ki est flurie;

All to-him he-breaks the buckler which is flowered

après li ad la bronie descunfite;

after to-him he-has the byrnie undone

tute l'enseigne li ad enz el cors mise,

all the-ensign to-him he-has right into-the body put

que mort l'abat, ki qu'en plurt u kin riet.

so-that dead him-he-fells who-ever thereat may-weep or who-thereat may-laugh

A icest colp cil de France s'escrient:

3365

At this blow those of France cry-out

«Ferez, baron, ne vos targez mie!

Strike baron not yourselves delay at-all

Carles ad dreit vers la gent ***

Charles has right against the people (lacuna)

Deus nus ad mis al plus vrai juise.» AOI.

God us has put to-the most true judgment —

Malpramis siet sur un cheval tut blanc;

Malpramis sits on a horse all white

3370 cunduit sun cors en la presse des Francs,

he-guides his body into the press of-the Franks

d'ures es altres granz colps i vait ferant,

from-times to others great blows there he-goes striking

l'un mort sur l'autre suvent vait tresturnant.

the-one dead on the-other often he-goes overturning

Tut premereins s'escriet Baligant:

All first cries-out Baligant

«Li mien baron, nurrit vos ai lung tens.

The my barons reared you I-have long time

3375 Veez mun filz, Carlun vait querant,

See my son Charles he-goes seeking

a ses armes tanz barons calunjant:

with his arms so-many barons challenging

meillor vassal de lui ja ne demant.

better vassal than he ever not I-ask

Succurez le a voz espiez trenchant!»

Succor him with your spears sharp

A icest mot paien venent avant,

At this word pagans come forward

3380 durs colps i fierent, mult est li caples granz.

hard blows there they-strike very is the fighting great

La bataille est merveilleuse e pesant:

The battle is marvelous and heavy

ne fut si fort enceis ne puis cel tens. AOI.

not was so strong before nor since that time —

CCXLIV

Granz sunt les oz e les compaignes fieres,

Great are the hosts and the companies fierce

justees sunt trestutes les escheles,

joined are all the squadrons

e li païen merveillusement fierent.

and the pagans marvelously strike

Deus! tantes hanstes i ad par mi brisees,

God so-many shafts there are through the-midst broken

escuz fruisiez e bronies desmaillees!

shields shattered and byrnies unmailed

La veïsez la tere si junchee!

There you-would-have-seen the ground so strewn

L'erbe del camp, ki est verte e delgee ***

The-grass of-the field which is green and fine (lacuna)

(lacuna)

Li amiralz reclimet sa maisnee:

The emir calls-on his housebold

«Ferez, baron, sur la gent chrestiene!»

Strike baron on the people Christian

La bataille est mult dure e afichee;

The battle is very hard and stubborn

unc einz ne puis ne fut si fort ajustee;

ever before nor since not was so strong joined

josqu'a la nuit n'en ert fins otriee. AOI.

until the night not-thereof will-be end granted —

3385

3390

3395

CCXLV

Li amiralz la sue gent apelet:

The emir the his people calls

«Ferez, païen: por el venud n'i estes!

Strike pagans for else come not-here you-are

Jo vos durrai muillers gentes e beles,

I to-you will-give wives noble and fair

si vos durai feus e honors e teres.»

and to-you I-will-give fiefs and honors and lands

3400 Païen respondunt: «Nus le devuns ben fere.»

Pagans answer We it ought well to-do

A colps pleners de lor espiez i perdent:

With blows full of their spears there they-lose(-them)

plus de cent milie espees i unt traites.

more than a-hundred thousand swords there they-have drawn

Ais vos le caple e dulurus e pesmes;

Behold to-you the fighting both grievous and cruel

bataille veit cil ki entr' els voit estre. AOI.

battle sees he who among them sees to-be —

CCXLVI

3405 Li emperere reclimet ses Franceis:

The emperor calls-on his French

«Seignors barons, jo vos aim, si vos crei.

Lords barons I you love so you I-trust

Tantes batailles avez faites pur mei,

So-many battles you-have done for me

regnes cunquis e desordenet reis!

realms conquered and dethroned kings

Ben le conuis que gueredun vos en dei

Well it I-know that reward to-you thereof I-owe

e de mun cors, de teres e d'aveir.

both of my body of lands and of-wealth

Vengez voz filz, voz freres e voz heirs,

Avenge your sons your brothers and your heirs

qu'en Rencesvals furent morz l'altre seir!

who-in Roncevaux were killed the-other evening

Ja savez vos cuntre paiens ai dreit.»

Indeed know you against pagans I-have right

Respondent Franc: «Sire, vos dites veir.»

Answer (the-)Franks Lord you say true

Itels .XX. milliers en ad od sei

Such twenty thousands thereof he-has with himself

cumunement l'en prametent lor feiz

all-together to-him-thereof they-promise their faiths

ne li faldrunt pur mort ne pur destreit.

not him they-will-fail for death nor for distress

N'en i ad cel sa lance n'i empleit;

Not-thereof there is that-one (whose-)his lance not-there employs

de lur espees i fierent demaneis;

with their swords there they-strike at-once

la bataille est de merveillus destreit. AOI.

the battle is of marvelous distress —

CCXLVII

E Malpramis par mi le camp chevalchet;

And Malpramis through the-midst-of the field rides

de cels de France i fait mult grant damage.

of those of France there he-does very great damage

Naines li dux fierement le reguardet,

Naines the duke fiercely him looks-at

vait le ferir cum hume vertudable.

goes him to-strike like man mighty

3425 De sun escut li freint la pene halte,

Of his shield to-him he-breaks the border upper

de sun osberc les dous pans li desaffret,

of his hauberk the two skirts to-him he-tears-off

el cors li met tute l'enseigne jalne,

into-the body to-him he-puts all the-ensign yellow

que mort l'abat entre .VII. C. des altres.

so-that dead him-he-fells among seven Hundred of-the others

CCXLVIII

Reis Canabeus, le frere a l'amirail,

King Canabeus the brother to the-emir

3430 des esporuns ben brochet sun cheval;

with-the spurs well he-spurs his horse

trait ad l'espee, le punt est de cristal,

drawn he-has the-sword the pommel is of crystal

si fiert Naimun en l'elme principal.

and strikes Naines on the-helmet principal

L'une meitiet l'en fruissed d'une part;

The-one half to-him-thereof he-shatters on-one side

al brant d'acer l'en trenchet .V. des laz.

with-the blade of-steel to-him-thereof he-cuts five of-the laces

3435 Li capelers un denier ne li valt:

The cap a denier not to-him is-worth

trenchet la coife entres que a la char,

he-cuts the coif right through to the flesh

jus a la tere une piece en abat.

down to the ground a piece thereof he-knocks

Granz fut li colps, li dux en estonat:

Great was the blow the duke thereat was-stunned

sempres caïst, se Deus ne li aidast.

at-once he-would-have-fallen if God not him had-helped

De sun destrer le col en enbraçat.

Of his charger the neck thereat he-embraced

Se li paiens une feiz recuvrast,

If the pagan one time had-struck-again

sempres fust mort li nobilies vassal.

at-once would-have-been dead the noble vassal

Carles de France i vint, kil succurrat. AOL.

Charles of France there came who-him will-succor —

3440

CCXLIX

Naimes li dux tant par est anguissables,

Naimes the duke so much be-is anguished

e li paiens de ferir mult le hastet.

and the pagan to strike much him presses

Carles li dist: «Culvert, mar le baillastes!»

Charles to-him said Base-one to-your-sorrow him you-handled

Vait le ferir par sun grant vasselage:

He-goes him to-strike with his great prowess

l'escut li freint, cuntre le coer li quasset,

the-shield to-him he-breaks against the heart to-him he-smashes(-it)

de sun osberc li desrumpt la ventaille,

of his hauberk to-him he-rends the ventail

que mort l'abat: la sele en remeint guaste.

so-that dead him-he-fells the saddle thereof remains empty

3445

3450

CCL

Mult ad grant doel Carlemagnes li reis,

Very has great grief Charlemagne the king

quant Naimun veit nafret devant sei,

when Naimen he-sees wounded before himself

sur l'erbe verte le sanc tut cler caeir.

on the-grass green the blood all bright fall

Li empereres li ad dit a cunseill:

The emperor to-him has said in counsel

3455 «Bel sire Naimen, kar chevalcez od mei!

Fair lord Naimen now ride with me

Morz est li gluz ki en destreit vus teneit;

Dead is the glutton who in distress you held

el cors li mis mun espiet une feiz.»

into-the body to-him I-put my spear one time

Respunt li dux: «Sire, jo vos en crei.

Answers the duke Lord I you thereof believe

Se jo vif alques, mult grant prod i avreiz.»

If I live somewhat very great profit there you-will-have

3460 Puis sunt justez par amur e par feid,

Then they-are joined in love and in faith

ensembl' od els tels .XX. milie Franceis

together with them such twenty thousand French

n'i ad celoi que n'i fierge o n'i capleit. AOL.

not-there is that-one who not-there strikes or not-there fights —

CCLI

Li amiralz chevalchet par le camp,

The emir rides through the field

si vait ferir le cunte Guneman.

and goes to-strike the count Guineman

Cuntre le coer li fruisset l'escut blanc,

Against the heart to-him he-shatters the-shield white

de sun osberc li derumpit les pans,

of his hauberk to-him he-rent the skirts

les dous costez li deseivret des flancs,

the two sides to-him he-severs from-the flanks

que mort l'abat de sun cheval curant.

so-that dead him-he-fells from his horse swift

Puis ad ocis Gebuin e Lorant,

Then he-has killed Gebuin and Lorant

Richart le veill, li sire des Normans.

Richard the old the lord of-the Normans

Païen escrient: «Preciuse est vaillant!

Pagans cry Preciuse is valiant

Ferez, baron, nus i avom guarant!» AOI.

Strike baron we there have protector —

3465

3470

CCLII

Ki puis veïst li chevaler d'Arabe,

Who then had-seen the knights of-Arabia

cels d'Occiant e d'Argoillie e de Bascle!

those of-Occiant and of-Argoillie and of Bascle

De lur espiez ben i fierent e caplent.

With their spears well there they-strike and fight

3475

E li Franceis n'unt talent que s'en algent;

And the French not-have wish that themselves-thence they-go

asez i moerent e des uns e des altres.

many there die both of-the ones and of-the others

Entresqu'al vespre est mult fort la bataille;

Right-to-the evening is very strong the battle

des frans barons i ad mult gran damage;

of-the Frankish barons there is very great damage

3480 doel i avrat, enceis qu'ele departed. AOI.

grief there will-be before that-it parts —

CCLIII

Mult ben i fierent Franceis e Arrabit.

Very well there strike French and Arabs

Fruissent cez hanstes e cil espiez furbis.

Shatter those shafts and those spears furbished

Ki dunc veïst cez escuz si malmis,

Who then had-seen those shields so damaged

cez blancs osbercs ki dunc oïst fremir

those white hauberks who then had-heard rattle

3485 e cez escuz sur cez helmes cruisir,

and those shields on those helmets grate

cez chevalers ki dunc veïst caïr

those knights who then had-seen fall

e humes braire, contre tere murir,

and men scream against ground die

de grant dulong li poüst suvenir!

of great grief to-him it-could remind

Ceste bataille est mult fort a souffrir.

This battle is very hard to endure

Li amiralz recleimet Apolin

3490

The emir calls-on Apollo

e Tervagan e Mahumet altresì:

and Tervagan and Mahomet likewise

«Mi damnedeu, jo vos ai mult servit;

My lord-gods I you have much served

tutes tes ymagenes ferai d'or fin *** AOL.

all thy images I-will-make of-gold fine (lacuna) —

***»

(lacuna)

As li devant un soen drut, Gemalfin;

3495

Behold to-him before a his favorite Gemalfin

males nuvels li aportet e dit:

evil news to-him he-brings and says

«Baligant, sire, mal estes oi baillit.

Baligant lord ill you-are today handled

Perdut avez Malpramis, vostre filz,

Lost you-have Malpramis your son

e Canabeus, vostre frere, est ocis;

and Canabeus your brother is killed

a dous Franceis belement en avint.

3500

to two French handsomely thereof it-befell

Li empereres en est l'uns, ço m'est vis:

The emperor thereof is the-one that to-me-is seeming

granz ad le cors, ben resenblet marchis,

big he-has the body well he-resembles marchis

blanche ad la barbe cume flur en avrill.»

white he-has the beard like flower in April

Li amiralz en ad le helme enclin

The emir thereat has the helmet bowed

3505 e en après sin enbrunket sun vis.

and in after so-thereupon he-lowers his face

Si grant doel ad sempres quiad murir,

So great grief he-has at-once he-thought to-die

sin apelat Jangleu l'ultremarin.

so-thereupon he-called Jangleu the-overseas-man

CCLIV

Dist l'amirail: «Jangleu, venez avant!

Said the-emir Jangleu come forward

Vos estes proz e vostre saveir est grant;

You are valiant and your wisdom is great

3510 vostre conseil ai *** tuz tens.

your counsel I-have (lacuna) all time

Que vos en semblet d'Arrabiz e de Francs?

What to-you thereof seems of-Arabs and of Franks

Avrum nos la victorie del champ?»

Shall-have we the victory of-the field

E cil respunt: «Morz estes, Baligant!

And he answers Dead you-are Baligant

Ja vostre deu ne vos erent guarant.

Ever your gods not to-you will-be protectors

3515 Carles est fiers e si hume vaillant;

Charles is fierce and his men valiant

unc ne vi gent ki si fust cumbatant.

ever not I-saw people who so were fighting

Mais reclamez les barons d'Occiant,

But call-on the barons of-Occiant

Turcs e Enfruns, Arabiz e Jaianz.

Turks and Enfruns Arabs and Giants

Ço qu'estre en deit, ne l'alez demurant.»

That which-to-be thereof ought not it-go delaying

CCLV

Li amiraill ad sa barbe fors mise,

The emir has his beard out put

altresi blanche cume flur en espine:

just-as white as flower on thorn

cument qu'il seit, ne s'i voelt celer mie.

however that-it be not himself-there he-wishes to-hide at-all

Met a sa buche une clere buisine,

He-puts to his mouth a clear trumpet

sunet la cler, que si paien l'oïrent;

he-sounds it clear so-that his pagans it-heard

par tut le camp ses cumpaignes ralien.

through all the field his companies rally

Cil d'Ociant i braient e hennissent,

Those of-Occiant there bray and neigh

Arguille si cume chen i glatissent;

Arguille just like dogs there yelp

requerent Franc par si grant estultie,

they-attack (the-)Franks with such great rashness

el plus espès ses rumpent e partissent.

in-the most thick and-them they-break and split

A icest colp en jetent mort .VII. milie.

At this stroke thereof they-throw dead seven thousand

3520

3525

3530

Li quens Oger cuardise n'out unkes;

The count Ogier cowardice not-had ever

meillor vassal de lui ne vestit bronie.

better vassal than he not put-on byrnie

Quant de Franceis les escheles vit rumpre,

When of (the-)French the squadrons he-saw break

si apelat Tierri, le duc d'Argone,

so he-called Thierry the duke of-Argonne

3535 Gefrei d'Anjou e Jozeran le cunte;

Geoffrey of-Anjou and Jozeran the count

mult fierement Carlun en araisunet:

very fiercely Charles thereupon he-addresses

«Veez paien cum ocient voz humes!

See pagans how they-kill your men

Ja Deu ne placet qu'el chef portez corone,

Ever God not may-it-please that-on-the head you-wear crown

s'or n'i ferez pur venger vostre hunte!»

if-now not-there you-strike to avenge your shame

3540 N'i ad icel ki un sul mot respundet;

Not-there is that-one who a single word would-answer

brochent ad eit, lor cevals laissent cure,

they-spur with vigor their horses they-let run

vunt les ferir la o il les encuntrent. AOI.

they-go them to-strike there where they them encounter —

Mult ben i fiert Carlemagnes li reis,

Very well there strikes Charlemagne the king

Naimes li dux e Oger li Daneis,

Naimes the duke and Ogier the Dane

Geifreid d'Anjou, ki l'enseigne teneit.

3545

Geoffrey of-Anjou who the-ensign held

Mult par est proz danz Ogers li Daneis:

Very much is valiant lord Ogier the Dane

puint le ceval, laisset curre ad espleit,

he-spurs the horse lets run at speed

si vait ferir celui ki le dragun teneit,

and goes to-strike him who the dragon held

qu'ambure cravente en la place devant sei

so-that-both he-crushes on the place before himself

e le dragon e l'enseigne le rei.

3550

and the dragon and the-ensign (of-)the king

Baligant veit sun gunfanun cadeir

Baligant sees his gonfalon fall

e l'estandart Mahumet remaneir:

and the-standard (of-)Mahomet remain

li amiralz alques s'en aperceit

the emir somewhat himself-thereof perceives

que il ad tort e Carlemagnes dreit.

that he has wrong and Charlemagne right

Païen d'Arabe s'en turnent ***

3555

Pagans of-Arabia themselves-thence turn (lacuna)

Li emperere recleimet ses Franceis:

The emperor calls-on his French

«Dites, baron, por Deu, si m'aidereiz.»

Say barons by God so me-will-you-help

Respondent Francs: «Mar le demandereiz.

Answer (the-)Franks To-sorrow it you-would-ask

Trestut seit fel ki n'i fierget a espleit!» AOL.

All be felon who not-there strikes with speed —

CCLVIII

3560 Passet li jurz, si turnet a la vespree.

Passes the day and turns to the evening

Franc e païen i fierent des espees.

Franks and pagans there strike with-the swords

Cil sunt vassal ki les oz ajusterent.

Those are vassals who the hosts joined

Lor enseignes n'i unt mie ubliees:

Their war-cries not-there they-have at-all forgotten

li amiralz «Preciuse!» ad crie,

the emir Preciuse has cried

3565 Carles «Munjoie!» l'enseigne renume.

Charles Munjoie the-war-cry renowned

L'un conuist l'altre as haltes voiz e as cleres.

The-one recognizes the-other by-the high voices and by-the clear

En mi le camp amdui s'entr'encuntrent,

In the-midst-of the field both each-other-encountered

si se vunt ferir, granz colps s'entredunerent

so themselves they-go to-strike great blows each-other-gave

de lor espiez en lor targes roees.

with their spears on their bucklers wheel-patterned

3570 Fraites les unt desuz cez bucles lees;

Broken them they-have beneath those bosses broad

de lor osbercs les pans en desevrerent:

of their hauberks the skirts thereof they-severed

dedenz cez cors mie ne s'adeserent.

within those bodies at-all not each-other-they-touched

Rumpent cez cengles e cez seles verserent,

Break those girths and those saddles they-overturned

cheent li rei a tere ***

fall the kings to ground (lacuna)

Isnelement sur lor piez releverent.

Swiftly on their feet they-rose-again

Mult vassalment unt traites les espees.

Very vassal-like they-have drawn the swords

Cette bataille n'en ert mais destornee:

This battle not-thereof will-be more turned-aside

Seinz hume mort ne poet estre achevee. AOL.

Without man dead not it-can be finished —

3575

CCLIX

Mult est vassal Carles de France dulce;

Very is vassal Charles of France sweet

li amiralz, il nel crent ne ne dutet.

the emir he not-him fears nor not dreads

Cez lor espees tutes nues i mustrent,

Those their swords all bare there they-show

sur cez escuz mult granz colps s'entredunent,

on those shields very great blows each-other-give

trenchent les quirs e cez fuz ki sunt dubles;

they-cut the leathers and those woods which are double

cheent li clou, si peceient les bucles;

fall the nails and shatter the bosses

3580

3585 puis fierent il nud a nud sur lur bronies;
then strike they bare to bare on their byrnies
 des helmes clers li fuus en escarbunet.
from-the helmets bright the fire thereof sparks
 Ceste bataille ne poet remaneir unkes,
This battle not can cease ever
 josque li uns sun tort i reconuisset. AOI.
until the one his wrong there acknowledges —

CCLX

Dist l'amirail: «Carles, kar te purpenses,
Said the-emir Charles now thyself bethink
 3590 si pren conseil que vers mei te repentes!
and take counsel that toward me thyself thou-repent
 Mort as mun filz, par le men esciente;
Killed thou-hast my son by the my knowledge
 a mult grant tort mun país me calenges.
with very great wrong my country from-me thou-contestest
 Deven mes hom [en fedeltet voeill rendre]
Become my man in fealty I-wish to-render(-it)
 ven mei servir d'ici qu'en Oriente.»
come me to-serve from-here to-in (the-)East
 3595 Carles respunt: «Mult grant viltet me semble.
Charles answers Very great vileness to-me it-seems
 Pais ne amor ne dei a païen rendre.
Peace nor love not I-ought to pagan to-render
 Receif la lei que Deus nos apresetet,
Receive the law which God to-us presents
 chrestientet, e pui t'amerai semples;
Christianity and then thee-I-will-love at-once

puis serf e crei le rei omnipotente.»

then serve and believe the king omnipotent

Dist Baligant: «Malvais sermun cumences!»

3600

Said Baligant Evil sermon thou-beginnest

Puis vunt ferir des espees qu'unt ceintes. AOL.

Then they-go to-strike with-the swords which-they-have girded —

CCLXI

Li amiralz est mult de grant vertu.

The emir is much of great might

Fier Carlemagne sur l'elme d'acer brun,

He-strikes Charlemagne on the-helmet of-steel brown

desur la teste li ad frait e fendut;

above the head to-him he-has broken and split

met li l'espee sur les chevels menuz,

3605

he-puts to-him the-sword on the hairs fine

prent de la carn grant pleine palme e plus:

he-takes of the flesh great full palm and more

iloec endroit remeint li os tut nut.

there exactly remains the bone all bare

Carles cancellet, por poi qu'il n'est caüt;

Charles totters by little that-he not-is fallen

mais Deus ne volt qu'il seit mort ne vencut.

but God not wishes that-he be dead nor vanquished

Seint Gabriel est repairet a lui,

3610

Saint Gabriel is returned to him

si li demandet: «Reis magnes, que fais tu?»

and to-him asks King great what doest thou

Quant Carles oït la seinte voiz de l'angle,

When Charles heard the holy voice of the-angel

nen ad poür ne de murir dutance;

not he-has fear nor of dying dread

reparet loi vigur e remembrance.

returns to-him vigor and remembrance

3615 Fiert l'amiraill de l'espee de France,

He-strikes the-emir with the-sword of France

l'elme li freint o li gemme reflambent,

the-helmet to-him he-breaks where the gems flash

trenchet la teste pur la cervele espandre

he-cuts the head to the brain spill

e tut le vis tresqu'en la barbe blanche,

and all the face right-into the beard white

que mort l'abat senz nule recuvrance.

so-that dead him-he-fells without any recovery

3620 «Munjoie!» escriet pur la reconuissance.

Munjoie he-cries for the recognition

A icest mot venuz i est dux Neimes:

At this word come there is duke Naimés

prent Tencendur, muntet i est li reis magnes.

he-takes Tencendur mounted there is the king great

Païen s'en turnent, ne volt Deus qu'il i remainent.

Pagans themselves-thence turn not wishes God that-they there remain

Or sunt Franceis a icels qu'il demandent.

Now are (the-)French at those whom-they seek

CCLXIII

Païen s'en fuient, cum Damnesdeus le volt.

3625

Pagans themselves-thence flee as Lord-God it wishes

Encalcent Franc e l'emperere avoec.

Pursue (the-)Franks and the-emperor with(-them)

Ço dist li reis: «Seignurs, vengez voz doels,

That said the king Lords avenge your griefs

si esclargiez voz talenz e voz coers,

and clear your minds and your hearts

kar hoi matin vos vi plurer des oilz.»

for today morning you I-saw weep from-the eyes

Respondent Franc: «Sire, ço nus estoet.»

3630

Answer (the-)Franks Lord that to-us it-bebooves

Cascuns i fiert tanz granz colps cum il poet.

Each there strikes as-many great blows as he can

Poi s'en estoerstrent d'icels ki sunt iloec.

Few themselves-thence escaped of-those who are there

CCLXIV

Granz est li calz, si se levet la puldre.

Great is the heat and itself rises the dust

Païen s'en fuient e Franceis les anguissent;

Pagans themselves-thence flee and French them press

li enchalz duret d'ici qu'en Sarraguçe.

3635

the pursuit lasts from-here to-in Saragossa

En sum sa tur muntée est Bramidonie,

On top-of her tower climbed is Bramimonde

ensembl' od li si clerc e si canonie

together with her her clerks and her canons

de false lei que Deus nen amat unkes:

of false law which God not loved ever

ordres nen unt ne en lor chefs corones.

orders not they-have nor on their heads tonsures

3640 Quant ele vit Arrabiz si cunfundre,

When she saw Arabs so confounded

a halte voiz s'escrie: «Aiez nos, Mahum! * * *

in high voice herself-she-cries Help us Mahomet (lacuna)

E! gentils reis, ja sunt vencuz noz humes,

Ab noble king already are vanquished our men

li amiralz ocis a si grant hunte!»

the emir killed in such great shame

Quant l'ot Marsilie, vers sa pareit se turnet,

When it-hears Marsile toward his wall himself he-turns

3645 pluret des oilz, tute sa chere enbrunchet;

he-weeps from-the eyes all his face he-lowers

morz est de doel, si cum pecchet l'encumbret.

dead he-is of grief so as sin him-burdens

L'anme de lui as vifs diables dunset. AOI.

The-soul of him to-the living devils he-gives —

CCLXV

Païen sunt morz, alquant * * *

Pagans are dead some (lacuna)

E Carles ad sa bataille vencue.

And Charles has his battle won

3650 De Sarraguce ad la porte abatue:

Of Saragossa he-has the gate beaten-down

or set il ben que n'est mais defendue.

now knows he well that not-is more defended

Prent la citet, sa gent i est venue:

He-takes the city his people there is come

par poestet icele noit i jurent.

by force that night there they-lay

Fiers est li reis a la barbe canue.

Fierce is the king with the beard hoary

E Bramidonie les turs li ad rendues:

And Bramimonde the towers to-him has surrendered

les dis sunt grandes, les cinquante menues.

the ten are great the fifty small

Mult ben espleitet qui Damnesdeus aiuet.

Very well fares who Lord-God helps

3655

CCLXVI

Passet li jurz, la noit est aserie;

Passes the day the night is darkened

clere est la lune e les esteiles flambient.

clear is the moon and the stars blaze

Li emperere ad Sarraguce prise.

The emperor has Saragossa taken

A mil Franceis funt ben cercer la vile,

By a-thousand French they-make well search the town

les sinagoges e les mahumeries;

the synagogues and the mosques

a mailz de fer e a cuignees qu'il tindrent,

with mallets of iron and with axes which-they held

fruissent les ymagenes e trestutes les ydeles:

they-shatter the images and all the idols

3660

- 3665 n'i remeindrat ne sorz ne falserie.
not-there will-remain neither sorcery nor falsehood
- Li reis creit en Deu, faire voelt sun service,
The king believes in God to-do he-wishes his service
- e si evesque les eves beneissent,
and his bishops the waters bless
- meinent païen entesqu'al baptisterie:
they-lead pagans up-to-the baptistery
- s'or i ad cel qui Carle cuntredie,
if-now there is that-one who Charles contradicts
- 3670 il le fait pendre o ardeir ou ocire.
he him makes hang or burn or kill
- Baptizet sunt asez plus de .C. milie
Baptized are well more than (a-)hundred thousand
- veir chrestien, ne mais sul la reïne.
true Christians not except only the queen
- En France dulce iert menee caitive:
Into France sweet she-will-be led captive
- ço voelt li reis par amur cunvertisset.
that wishes the king by love let-her-be-converted

CCLXVII

- 3675 Passet la nuit, si apert le cler jor.
Passes the night and appears the bright day
- De Sarraguce Carles guarnist les turs;
Of Saragossa Charles garrisons the towers
- mil chevalers i laissat puigneürs;
a-thousand knights there he-left fighters
- guardent la vile a oes l'empereor.
they-guard the town for-the use (of-)the-emperor

Muntet li reis e si hume trestuz

Mounts the king and his men all

e Bradimonie, qu'il meinet en sa prisun;

3680

and Bramimonde whom-he leads in his captivity

mais n'ad talent que li facet se bien nun.

but not-he-has wish that to-her he-do except good not

Repairez sunt a joie e a baldur.

Returned they-are with joy and with gladness

Passent Nerbone par force e par vigor;

They-pass Narbonne by force and by vigor

vint a Burdeles, la citet de ***

he-came to Bordeaux the city of (lacuna)

Desur l'alter seint Sevrin le baron

3685

Upon the-altar (of-)saint Seurin the baron

met l'oliphan plein d'or e de manguns:

he-puts the-oliphant full of-gold and of mangons

li pelerin le veient ki la vunt.

the pilgrims it see who there go

Passet Girunde a mult granz nefz qu'i sunt;

He-passes Gironde with very great ships which-there are

entresqu'a Blaive ad cunduit sun nevold

right-to Blaye he-has conducted his nephew

e Oliver, sun nobilie cumpaignun,

3690

and Oliver his noble companion

e l'arcevesque, ki fut sages e proz.

and the-archbishop who was wise and valiant

En blancs sarcous fait metre les seignurs,

In white coffins he-makes put the lords

a Seint Romain: la gisent li baron.

at Saint Romain there lie the barons

Francs les cumandent a Deu e a ses nuns.

Franks them commend to God and to his names

3695 Carles cevalchet e les vals e les munz;

Charles rides both the valleys and the mountains

entresqu'a Ais ne volt prendre sujern.

right-to Aix not he-wishes to-take rest

Tant chevalchat qu'il descent al perrun.

So-far he-rode that-he dismounts at-the block

Cume il est en sun paleis halçur,

When he is in his palace most-high

par ses messages mandet ses jugeors,

by his messengers he-summons his judges

3700 Baivers e Saisnes, Loherencs e Frisuns;

Bavarians and Saxons Lorrainers and Frisians

Alemans mandet, si mandet Borguignuns

Germans he-summons and summons Burgundians

e Peitevins e Normans e Bretuns,

and Poitevins and Normans and Bretons

de cels de France des plus saives qui sunt.

of those of France of-the most wise who are

Des ore cumencet le plait de Guenelun.

From now begins the trial of Ganelon

Aude and the Trial of Ganelon

XVII

Aude, Oliver's sister and Roland's betrothed, refuses Charles's offer of his son Louis and falls dead at his feet. Ganelon is tried before the barons; he pleads open defiance, not treason, and his kinsman Pinabel so overawes the court that all but Thierry advise pardon. Thierry accuses Ganelon, and Pinabel challenges him; in the judicial combat below Aix, Thierry, wounded, kills Pinabel. Ganelon's thirty kinsmen are hanged and Ganelon is torn apart by four horses. Bramimonde is baptized as Juliana, and Gabriel summons the weary emperor to a new war.

CCLXVIII

Li empereres est repairet d'Espaigne

3705

The emperor is returned from-Spain

e vient a Ais, a meillor sied de France;

and comes to Aix to (the-)best seat of France

muntet el palais, est venu en la sale.

he-climbs into-the palace he-is come into the hall

As li Alde venue, une bele damisele.

Behold to-him Aude come a fair damsel

Ço dist al rei: «O est Rollant le catanie,

That she-said to-the king Where is Roland the captain

ki me jurat cume sa per a prendre?»

3710

who to-me swore as his wife to take(-me)

Carles en ad e dulator e pesance,

Charles thereat has both grief and heaviness

pluret des oilz, tiret sa barbe blanche:

he-weep from-the eyes pulls his beard white

«Soer, cher'amie, d'hume mort me demandes.

Sister dear-friend of-a-man dead me thou-askest

Jo t'en durai mult esforcet eschange:

I to-thee-for-him will-give very fine exchange

3715 ço est Loewis, mierz ne sai a parler;

that is Louis better not I-know to speak

il est mes filz e si tendrat mes marches.»

he is my son and so will-bold my marches

Alde respunt: «C'est mot mei est estrange.

Aude answers This word to-me is strange

Ne place Deu ne ses seinz ne ses angles

Not may-it-please God nor his saints nor his angels

après Rollant que jo vive remaigne!»

after Roland that I alive remain

3720 Pert la color, chet as piez Carlemagne,

She-loses the color falls at-the feet (of-)Charlemagne

sempres est morte. Deus ait mercit de l'anme!

at-once she-is dead God have mercy on the-soul

Franceis barons en plurent e si la pleignent.

French barons thereat weep and so her lament

CCLXIX

Alde la bel' est a sa fin alee.

Aude the fair is to her end gone

Quidet li reis que el se seit pasmee;

Thinks the king that she herself be swooned

3725 pited en ad, sin pluret l'emperere;

pity thereat he-has and-so weeps the-emperor

prent la as mains, si l'en ad relevee.

he-takes her by-the hands and her-thereby has raised

Desur les espalles ad la teste clinee.

Upon the shoulders she-has the head bowed

Quant Carles veit que morte l'ad truvee,

When Charles sees that dead he-be-has found

quatre cuntesses sempres i ad mandees:

four countesses at-once there be-has summoned

a un muster de nuneins est portee;

to a minster of nuns she-is carried

la noit la guaitent entresqu'a l'ajurnee.

the night her they-watch right-to the-daybreak

Lunc un alter belement l'enterrent.

Beside an altar handsomely he-they-buried

Mult grant honor i ad li reis dunc. AOI.

Very great honor there has the king given —

3730

CCLXX

Li emperere est repairet ad Ais.

The emperor is returned to Aix

Guenes li fels, en caeines de fer,

Ganelon the felon in chains of iron

en la citet est devant le paleis;

in the city is before the palace

a un' estache l'unt atachet cil serf.

to a stake him-have tied those serfs

Les mains li lient a curreies de cerf;

The hands to-him they-bind with straps of stag

tres ben le batent a fuz e a jamelz:

very well him they-beat with sticks and with cudgels

n'ad deservit que altre ben i ait;

not-he-has deserved that other good there be

a grant dudur iloc atent sun plait.

in great pain there he-awaits his trial

3735

3740

CCLXXI

Il est escrit en l'ancienne geste

It is written in the-ancient geste

que Carles mandet humes de plusurs teres.

that Charles summons men from several lands

Asemblez sunt ad Ais, a la capele.

Assembled they-are at Aix at the chapel

3745 Halz est li jurz, mult par est grande la feste,

High is the day very much is great the feast

dient alquanz del baron seint Silvestre.

say some of-the baron saint Silvester

Dès ore cumencet le plait et les noveles

From now begins the trial and the news

de Guenelun, ki traïsun ad faite.

of Ganelon who treason has done

Li emperere devant sei l'ad fait traire. AOI.

The emperor before himself him-has made dragged —

CCLXXII

3750 «Seignors barons,» dist Carlemagnes li reis,

Lords barons said Charlemagne the king

«de Guenelun car me jugez le dreit!

of Ganelon now for-me judge the right

Il fut en l'ost tresqu'en Espagne od mei,

He was in the-host right-into Spain with me

si me tolit .XX. milie de mes Franceis

and from-me took-away twenty thousand of my French

e mun nevold, que ja mais ne verreiz,

and my nephew whom ever more not you-will-see

e Oliver, li proz e li curteis;

3755

and Oliver the valiant and the courteous

les .XII. pers ad traït por avoir.»

the twelve peers he-has betrayed for wealth

Dist Guenelon: «Fel seie se jol ceill!

Said Ganelon Felon be-I if I-it conceal

Rollant me forfist en or e en avoir,

Roland me wronged in gold and in wealth

pur que jo quis sa mort e sun destreit;

for which I sought his death and his distress

mais traïsun nule n'en i otrei.»

3760

but treason any not-thereof there I-grant

Respondent Franc: «Ore en tendrum conseil.»

Answer (the-)Franks Now thereof we-will-hold counsel

CCLXXIII

Devant le rei la s'estut Guenelun.

Before the king there himself-stood Ganelon

Cors ad gaillard, el vis gente color;

Body he-has vigorous in-the face fine color

s'il fust leials, ben resemblast barun.

if-he were loyal well he-would-resemble baron

Veit cels de France e tuz les jugeürs,

3765

He-sees those of France and all the judges

de ses parenz .XXX. ki od lui sunt;

of his kinsmen thirty who with him are

puis s'escrîat haltement, a grant voeiz:

then himself-he-cried loudly in great voice

«Pur amor Deu, car m'entendez, barons!

For love (of-)God now me-bear barons

Seignors, jo fui en l'ost avoec l'empereür,

Lords I was in the-host with the-emperor

3770 serveie le par feid e par amur.

I-served him in faith and in love

Rollant sis niés me coillit en haür,

Roland his nephew me took in hatred

si me jugat a mort e a dular.

and me condemned to death and to grief

Message fui al rei Marsiliun;

Messenger I-was to-the king Marsile

par mun saveir vinc jo a guarisun.

by my wisdom came I to safety

3775 Jo desfiai Rollant le poigneor

I defied Roland the fighter

e Oliver e tuiz lur cumpaignun:

and Oliver and all their companions

Carles l'oïd e si nobilie baron.

Charles it-heard and his noble barons

Venget m'en sui, mais n'i ad traïsun.»

Avenged myself-thereof I-am but not-there is treason

Respudent Francs: «A conseil en irums.»

Answer (the-)Franks To counsel thereof we-will-go

CCLXXIV

3780 Quant Guenes veit que ses granz plaiz cumencet,

When Ganelon sees that his great trial begins

de ses parenz ensemble en i out trente.

of his kinsmen together thereof there were thirty

Un en i ad a qui li altre entendent:

One thereof there is to whom the others listen

ço est Pinabel, del castel de Sorence;

that is Pinabel of-the castle of Sorence

ben set parler e dreite raisun rendre;

well he-knows to-speak and straight reasoning to-render

vassals est bons por ses armes defendre. AOI.

vassal he-is good for his arms to-defend —

3785

Ço li dist Guenes: «En vos *** ami ***

That to-him said Ganelon In you (lacuna) friend (lacuna)

Getez mei hoi de mort e de calunje!»

Deliver me today from death and from accusation

Dist Pinabel: «Vos serez guarit sempres.

Said Pinabel You will-be saved at-once

N'i ad Francès ki vos juget a pendre,

Not-there is Frenchman who you would-judge to hang

u l'emperere les noz dous cors en asemble,

where the-emperor the our two bodies thereof brings-together

3790

al brant d'acer que jo ne l'en desmente.»

with-the blade of-steel that I not him-thereof give-the-lie

Guenes li quens a ses piez se presente.

Ganelon the count at his feet himself presents

CCLXXV

Bavier e Saisnes sunt alet a conseil

Bavarians and Saxons are gone to counsel

e Peitevin e Norman e Franceis;

and Poitevins and Normans and French

asez i ad Alemans e Tiedeis;

plenty there are Germans and Teutons

3795

icels d'Alverne i sunt li plus curteis.

those of-Auvergne there are the most courteous

Pur Pinabel se cuntient plus quei.

For Pinabel themselves they-behave more quietly

Dist l'un a l'autre: «Bien fait a remaneir!

Said the-one to the-other Well it-does to stop

Laisum le plait e si preium le rei

Let-us-leave the trial and so let-us-beg the king

3800 que Guenelun cleimt quite ceste feiz,

that Ganelon he-declare quit this time

puis si li servet par amur e par feid.

then so him let-him-serve in love and in faith

Morz est Rollant, ja mais nel reveireiz;

Dead is Roland ever more not-him you-will-see-again

n'ert recuvret por or ne por avoir:

not-he-will-be recovered for gold nor for wealth

mult sereit fols ki *** se cumbatreit.»

very would-be foolish who (lacuna) himself would-fight

3805 N'en i ad celui nel graant e otreit,

Not-thereof there is that-one (who-)not-it grants and agrees

fors sul Tierri, le frere dam Geifreit. AOL.

except only Thierry the brother (of-)lord Geoffrey —

CCLXXVI

A Charlemagne repairent si barun;

To Charlemagne return his barons

dient al rei: «Sire, nus vos prium

they-say to-the king Lord we you beg

que clamez quite le cunte Guenelun,

that you-declare quit the count Ganelon

3810 puis si vos servet par feid e par amor.

then so you let-him-serve in faith and in love

Vivre le laissez, car mult est gentilz hoem.

To-live him let for very he-is noble man

Ja por murir n'en ert veüid gerun,

Ever for dying not-thereof will-be seen (a-)sbred

ne por avoir ja nel recuverum.»

nor for wealth ever not-him we-shall-recover

Ço dist li reis: «Vos estes mi felun.» AOI.

That said the king You are my felons —

CCLXXVII

Quant Carles veit que tuz li sunt faillid,

When Charles sees that all to-him are failed

mult l'enbrunchit e la chere e le vis,

much it-be-lowers both the countenance and the face

al doel qu'il ad si se cleimet caitifs.

in-the grief which-he has so himself he-calls wretched

Ais li devant uns chevalers, Tierris,

Behold to-him before a knight Thierry

frere Gefrei, a un duc angevin.

brother (of-)Geoffrey to a duke Angevin

Heingre out le cors e graisle e eschewid,

Lean he-had the body both slender and thin

neirs les chevels e alques bruns le vis;

black the hair and somewhat brown the face

n'est gueres granz ne trop nen est petiz.

not-he-is much tall nor too not he-is short

Curteisement a l'emperere ad dit:

Courteously to the-emperor he-has said

«Bels sire reis, ne vos dementez si!

Fair lord king not yourself lament so

3815

3820

3825 Ja savez vos que mult vos ai servit.

Already know you that much you I-have served

Par anceisurs dei jo tel plait tenir:

By ancestors ought I such trial to-bold

que que Rollant a Guenelun forsfesist,

whatever that Roland to Ganelon may-have-wronged

vostre servise l'en doüst bien guarir.

your service him-thereof ought well to-have-protected

Guenes est fels d'ïço qu'il le traît;

Ganelon is felon in-that that-he him betrayed

3830 vers vos s'en est parjurez e malmis.

toward you himself-thereof he-is perjured and undone

Pur ço le juz jo a pendre e a murir

For this him judge I to hang and to die

e sun cors metre ***

and his body to-put (lacuna)

Si cume fel ki felonie fist.

Just as felon who felony did

S'or ad parent ki m'en voeille desmentir,

If-now he-has kinsman who me-thereof wishes to-give-the-lie

3835 a ceste espee, que jo ai ceinte ici,

with this sword which I have girded here

mun jugement voel semples garantir.»

my judgment I-wish at-once to-guarantee

Respondent Franc: «Or avez vos ben dit.»

Answer (the-)Franks Now have you well said

Devant lu rei est venuz Pinabel.

Before the king is come Pinabel

Granz est e forz e vassals e isnel;

Big be-is and strong and vassal and swift

qu'il fiert a colp, de sun tens n'i ad mais;

whom-he strikes with blow of his time not-there is more

e dist al rei: «Sire, vostre est li plaiz:

and said to-the king Lord yours is the trial

car cumandez que tel noise n'i ait!

now command that such noise not-there be

Ci vei Tierri, ki jugement ad fait.

Here I-see Thierry who judgment has made

Jo si li fals, od lui m'en cumbatrai.»

I so to-him give-the-lie with him myself-thereof I-will-fight

Met li el poign de cerf le destre guant.

He-puts to-him in-the hand of stag the right glove

Dist li empereres: «Bons pleges en demant.»

Said the emperor Good pledges thereof I-demand

.XXX. parenz li plevissent leial.

thirty kinsmen to-him pledge loyal

Ço dist li reis: «E jol vos recrerai.»

That said the king And I-him to-you will-release-on-bail

Fait cels garder tresque li dreiz en serat. AOI.

He-makes those guarded until the right thereof will-be —

3840

3845

CCLXXIX

- 3850 Quant veit Tierri qu'or en ert la bataille,
When sees Thierry that-now thereof will-be the battle
 sun destre guant en ad presentet Carle.
his right glove thereof he-has presented to-Charles
 Li emperere li recreit par hostage,
The emperor to-him releases on hostage
 puis fait porter .IIII. bancs en la place:
then he-makes carried four benches into the place
 la vunt sedeir cil kis doivent cumbatre.
there go to-sit those who-themselves ought to-fight
- 3855 Ben sunt malez, par jugement des altres,
Well they-are matched by judgment of-the others
 sil purparlat Oger de Denemarche;
so-it arranged Ogier of Denmark
 e puis demandent lur chevaux e lur armes. AOI.
and then they-demand their horses and their arms —

CCLXXX

- Puis que il sunt a bataille justez,
After that they are for battle joined
 ben sunt cunfès e asols e seignez;
well they-are confessed and absolved and signed-with-the-cross
- 3860 oent lur messes e sunt acuminiez;
they-hear their masses and are given-communion
 mult granz offrendes metent par cez musters.
very great offerings they-put throughout those minsters
 Devant Carlun andui sunt repairez.
Before Charles both are returned

Lur esperuns unt en lor piez calcez,

Their spurs they-have on their feet put-on

vestent osberc blancs e forz e legers,

they-put-on hauberks white and strong and light

lur helmes clers unt fermez en lor chefs,

their helmets bright they-have fastened on their heads

ceinent espees enheldees d'or mier,

they-gird swords bilted with-gold pure

en lur cols pendent lur escuz de quarters,

on their necks they-hang their shields of quarters

en lur puinz destres unt lur trenchanz espiez,

in their hands right they-have their sharp spears

puis sunt muntez en lur curanz destrers.

then they-are mounted on their swift chargers

Idunc plurerent .C. milie chevalers

Then wept (a-)hundred thousand knights

qui pur Rollant de Tierri unt pitiet.

who for Roland on Thierry have pity

Deus set asez cument la fins en ert.

God knows well how the end thereof will-be

3865

3870

CCLXXXI

Dedessuz Ais est la pree mult large.

Below Aix is the meadow very broad

Des dous baruns justee est la bataille.

Of-the two barons joined is the battle

Cil sunt produme e de grant vasselage

Those are worthy-men and of great prowess

e lur chevaux sunt curanz e aates.

and their horses are swift and fit

3875

Brochent les bien, tutes les resnes lasquent,

They-spur them well all the reins they-slacken

par grant vertut vait ferir l'uns li altre.

with great might goes to-strike the-one the other

Tuz lur escuz i fruissent e esquassent,

All their shields there they-shatter and smash

3880 lur osbercs rumpent e lur cengles depiecent,

their hauberks break and their girths tear-to-pieces

les alves turnent, les seles cheent a tere.

the saddle-bows turn the saddles fall to ground

.C. mil humes i plurent, kis esguardent. AOI.

(a-)hundred thousand men there weep who-them watch —

CCLXXXII

A tere sunt ambdui li chevaler.

On ground are both the knights

Isnelement se drecent sur lur piez.

Swiftly themselves they-raise on their feet

3885 Pinabels est forz e isnels e legers.

Pinabel is strong and swift and nimble

Li uns requiert l'altre, n'unt mie des destrers.

The one attacks the-other not-they-have at-all of-the chargers

De cez espees enheldees d'or mer

With those swords hilted with-gold pure

fierent e caplent sur cez helmes d'acer;

they-strike and back on those helmets of-steel

granz sunt les cols as helmes detrencher.

great are the blows to-the helmets to-cut

Mult se dementent cil franceis chevaler.

3890

Much themselves lament those French knights

«E! Deus,» dist Carles, «le dreit en esclargiez!»

Ab God said Charles the right thereof make-clear

CCLXXXIII

Dist Pinabel: «Tierri, car te recreiz!

Said Pinabel Thierry now thyself yield

Tes hom serai par amur e par feid,

Thy man I-will-be in love and in faith

a tun plaisir te durrai mun avoir,

at thy pleasure to-thee I-will-give my wealth

mais Guenelun fai acorder al rei!»

3895

but Ganelon make to-be-reconciled to-the king

Respont Tierri: «Ja n'en tendrai cunseill.

Answers Thierry Ever not-thereof I-will-hold counsel

Tut seie fel, se jo mie l'otrei!

All be-I felon if I at-all it-grant

Deus facet hoi entre nus dous le dreit!» AOL.

God may-do today between us two the right —

CCLXXXIV

Ço dist Tierri: «Pinabel, mult ies ber,

That said Thierry Pinabel very thou-art brave

granz ies e forz e tis cors ben mollez;

3900

big thou-art and strong and thy body well shaped

de vasselage te conoissent ti per:

for prowess thee know thy peers

ceste bataille car la laisses ester!

this battle now it let be

A Carlemagne te ferai acorder;

To Charlemagne thee I-will-make reconciled

de Guenelun justise ert faite tel

of Ganelon justice will-be done such

3905 jamais n'ert jur que il n'en seit parlet.»

ever not-will-be day that it not-thereof be spoken

Dist Pinabel: «Ne placet Damnedeu!

Said Pinabel Not may-it-please Lord-God

Sustenir voeill trestut mun parentet;

To-sustain I-wish all my kindred

n'en recerrrai pur nul hume mortel;

not-thereof I-will-yield for any man mortal

miez voeill murir qu'il me seit reprovét.»

rather I-wish to-die than-it to-me be reproached

3910 De lur espees cumencent a capler

With their swords they-begin to hack

desur cez helmes, ki sunt a or gemez:

upon those helmets which are with gold gemmed

cuntre le ciel en volet li fous tuz clers.

against the sky thereof flies the fire all bright

Il ne poet estre qu'il seient desevez:

It not can be that-they be parted

Seinz hume mort ne poet estre afinet. AOL.

Without man dead not it-can be ended —

CCLXXXV

3915 Mult par est proz Pinabel de Sorence,

Very much is valiant Pinabel of Sorence

si fiert Tierri sur l'elme de Provence:

and strikes Thierry on the-helmet of Provence

Salt en li fous, que l'erbe en fait esprendre.

Leaps thereof the fire so-that the-grass thereby it-makes kindle

Del brant d'acer la mure li presentet.

Of-the blade of-steel the point to-him he-presents

Desur le frunt li ad faite descendre,

Upon the forehead to-him he-has made-it descend

par mi le vis ***

3920

through the-midst-of the face (lacuna)

La destre joe en ad tute sanglente,

The right cheek thereof he-has all bloody

l'osberc del dos josque par sum le ventre.

the-hauberk from-the back down-to over the-top-of the belly

Deus le guarit, que mort ne l'acraventet. AOI.

God him protects so-that dead not him-he-crushes —

CCLXXXVI

Ço veit Tierris que el vis est ferut:

That sees Thierry that on-the face he-is struck

li sancs tuz clers en chiet el pred herbus.

3925

the blood all bright thereof falls on-the meadow grassy

Fiert Pinabel sur l'elme d'acer brun,

He-strikes Pinabel on the-helmet of-steel brown

jusqu'al nasel li ad fait e fendut,

down-to-the nasal to-him he-has broken and split

del chef li ad le cervel expandut,

from-the head to-him he-has the brain spilled

brandit sun colp, si l'ad mort abatut.

he-brandishes his blow and him-has dead knocked-down

A icest colp est li esturs vencut.

3930

At this blow is the combat won

Escrient Franc: «Deus i ad fait vertut!

Cry (the-)Franks God there has done miracle

Asez est dreiz que Guenes seit pendut

Quite it-is right that Ganelon be hanged

e si parent, ki plaidet unt pur lui.» AOI.

and his kinsmen who pleaded have for him —

CCLXXXVII

Quant Tierris ad vencue sa bataille,

When Thierry has won his battle

3935 venuz i est li emperere Carles,

come there is the emperor Charles

ensembl'od lui de ses baruns ad quatre,

together-with him of his barons he-has four

Naines li dux, Oger de Danemarche,

Naines the duke Ogier of Denmark

Geifrei d'Anjou e Willalme de Blaive.

Geoffrey of-Anjou and William of Blaye

Li reis ad pris Tierri entre sa brace,

The king has taken Thierry between his arms

3940 tert lui le vis od ses granz pels de martre,

he-wipes to-him the face with his great furs of marten

celes met jus, puis li afublent altres;

those he-puts down then on-him they-put others

mult suavet le chevaler desarment.

very gently the knight they-disarm

Munter l'unt fait en une mule d'Arabe;

To-mount him-they-have made on a mule of-Arabia

reparet s'en a joie e a barnage;

he-returns himself-thence with joy and with baronage

vient ad Ais, descendent en la place.

3945

they-come to Aix dismount in the place

Dès ore cumencet l'ocisiun des altres.

From now begins the-slaughter of-the others

CCLXXXVIII

Carles apelet ses cuntes e ses dux:

Charles calls his counts and his dukes

«Que me loez de cels qu'ai retenuz?

What to-me advise-you of those whom-I-have kept

Pur Guenelun erent a plait venuz,

For Ganelon they-were to trial come

pur Pinabel en ostage renduz.»

3950

for Pinabel as hostage given

Respundent Franc: «Ja mar en vivrat uns!»

Answer (the-)Franks Never to-sorrow thereof will-live one

Li reis cumandet un soen veier, Basbrun:

The king commands a his provost Basbrun

«Va, sis pent tuz a l'arbre de mal fust!

Go so-them hang all on the-tree of evil wood

Par ceste barbe dunt li peil sunt canuz,

By this beard whereof the hairs are hoary

se uns escapet, morz iez e cunfunduz.»

3955

if one escapes dead thou-art and confounded

Cil li respunt: «Qu'en fereie jo el?»

He to-him answers What-thereof would-do I else

Od .C. serjanz par force les cunduit.

With (a-)hundred sergeants by force them he-leads

.XXX. en i ad d'icels ki sunt pendut.

thirty thereof there are of-those who are hanged

Ki hume traïst sei ocit e altroi. AOI.

Who man betrays himself he-kills and others —

CCLXXXIX

3960 Puis sunt turnet Bavier e Aleman

Then are returned Bavarians and Germans

e Peitevin e Bretun e Norman.

and Poitevins and Bretons and Normans

Sor tuit li altre l'unt otriet li Franc

Above all the others it-have granted the Franks

que Guenes moerget par merveillus ahan.

that Ganelon die by marvelous torment

Quatre destrers funt amener avant,

Four chargers they-make brought forward

3965 puis si li lient e les piez e les mains.

then so to-him they-bind both the feet and the hands

Li cheval sunt orgoillus e curant:

The horses are spirited and swift

quatre serjanz les acoeillent devant

four sergeants them drive in-front

devers un' ewe ki est en mi un camp.

toward a water which is in the-midst-of a field

Guenes est turnet a perdiciun grant;

Ganelon is turned to perdition great

3970 trestuit si nerf mult li sunt estendant

all his sinews much to-him are stretching

e tuit li membre de sun cors derumpant:

and all the limbs of his body tearing

sur l'erbe verte en espant li cler sanc.

on the-grass green thereof spreads the bright blood

Guenes est mort cume fel recreant.

Ganelon is dead like felon recreant

Hom ki traïst altre nen est dreiz qu'il s'en vant.

(A-)man who betrays another not is right that-he himself-thereof boast

CCXC

Quant li empereres ad faite sa venjance,

When the emperor has done his vengeance

sin apelat ses evesques de France,

so-thereupon he-called his bishops of France

cels de Baviere e icels d'Alemaigne:

those of Bavaria and those of-Germany

«En ma maisun ad une caitive franche.

In my house there-is a captive noble

Tant ad oït e sermons e essamples

So-much she-has heard both sermons and examples

creire voelt Deu, chrestientet demandet.

to-believe she-wishes God Christianity she-asks

Baptizez la, pur quei Deus en ait l'anme.»

Baptize her for that God thereof may-have the-soul

Cil li respundent: «Or seit fait par marrenes!»

They to-him answer Now be-it done by godmothers

(lacuna)

As bainz ad Ais mult sunt granz les c ***

At-the baths at Aix very are great the c(...) (lacuna)

La baptizent la reïne d'Espaigne:

There they-baptize the queen of-Spain

3975

3980

3985

truvé li unt le num de Juliane.

found for-her they-have the name of Juliana

Chrestiene est par veire conoissance.

Christian she-is by true knowledge

CCXCI

Quant l'emperere ad faite sa justise

When the-emperor has done his justice

e esclargiez est la sue grant ire.

and cleared is the his great anger

3990 En Bramidonie ad chrestientet mise,

In Bramimonde he-has Christianity put

passet li jurz, la nuit est aserie.

passes the day the night is darkened

Culcez s'est li reis en sa cambre voltime.

Laid himself-is the king in his chamber vaulted

Seint Gabriel de part Deu li vint dire:

Saint Gabriel on behalf-of God to-him came to-say

«Carles, sumun les oz de tun emperie!

Charles summon the hosts of thy empire

3995 Par force iras en la tere de Bire,

By force thou-wilt-go into the land of Bire

reis Vivien si succuras en Imphe,

king Vivien so thou-wilt-succor at Imphe

a la citet que paien unt asise:

at the city which pagans have besieged

li chrestien te recleiment e crient.»

the Christians thee call-on and cry

Li emperere n'i volsist aler mie:

The emperor not-there would-wish to-go at-all

«Deus,» dist li reis, «si penuse est ma vie!»

4000

God said the king so toilsome is my life

Pluret des oilz, sa barbe blanche tiret.

He-weeps from-the eyes his beard white pulls

Ci falt la geste que Tuoldus declinet.

Here fails the geste that Tuoldus recounts
